Grammatica Quadrilinguis,

OR,

BRIEF INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE *FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH,* and *ENGLISH*

TONGUES.

With the Proverbs of each Language, fitted for those who desire to Perfect themselves therein.

45

By *J. SMITH*, M. A.

LONDON,

Printed for *Joseph Clark* at the Starr in *Little Britain*, and *John Lutton* at the *Anchor* in the *Poultrey*. 1674.

XUM

XUM

The Preface to the Reader.

Although it be generally granted, that Grammar is neceſſary for the obtaining of thoſe Tongues called Linguæ Mortuæ, *viz.* Latine, Greek, *and* Hebrew, *and becauſe they are no where Nationally ſpoken: Yet, perhaps, ſome will queſtion its neceſſity in the Modern Europæan Languages, and be apt to ſay, converſe with the Natives is the beſt Tuter. But 'tis eaſie to demodſtrate, that Grammatical Principles are great helps to theſe, ſeeing without them, no man can be an exact Critick or Tranſlatour: For he who learns a Tongue* (par rontine) *by rote, will never be able, either to write it, or ſpeak it perfectly. As for the Pronunciation, I grant it is beſt gained amongſt the Natives.*

The French, Italian, *and* Spaniſh *are derived from the* Latine, *for when that Noble Language ceaſed to be ſpoken,* viz. *in the year* 872. (*as* Carion *obſerves*)

then these Tongues sprung out of her Ruines, but they have many words of a bastard extraction, viz. Celtick, Tuscan, Moriſco, *&c.*

French (*which I place first not for its dignity*) *is of late much refined, Nobly entertained in many great Courts, especially in that of* England, *and is become famous for the rare productions of its* Beaux Esprits, *namely*, Richleu's *Memoires*, *Mr.* Corneille's *Plays*, Scudery's *works*, *&c. Indeed it is most* Alamode, *and best pleases the Ladies, and we cannot deny but Messieurs of* France *are excellent wits.*

The Italian *runs very glib, and sweetly terminates in vowels, easier to be pronounced than the* French, *and boasts it self in the renown'd Writings of* Guarino, Dante, Torquato, Tasso, Bembo, &c.

The Spaniſh *is like the People, grave and stately, and constant to one Garb. Many solid Authors it hath, but in my Opinion not comparable to the former. The* Engliſh *is a compound of all these, and many more* (*as you may see in the late Dictionary of Learned Dr.* Skinner,) *and I am verily perswaded that for its copiousness,*

and

and happy expreſſions, it is the richeſt and moſt eloquent Tongue in the World, and ſurpaſſes all, both Ancient and Modern, eſpecially in Dramatick Poetry, the great Maſters whereof were Johnſon, Shakeſpear, Beaumont, *and* Fletcher. *&c.*

Thus, kind Reader, I have given thee a general account of theſe 4 Tongues, and now preſuming thou underſtandeſt ſomething of Grammar, I will acquaint thee with my Method, wherein retrenching all thoſe ſuperfluous Rules which too often ſwell the bulk of Grammatical inſtitutions. I have made a compendious Deſcant upon the Pronunciation, Articles, Nouns, Pronouns, and Verbs of every Tongue, and in theſe laſt have omitted nothing conſiderable, as knowing a Verb to be the Key of all Languages, and ſo exceeding uſeful that no perfect propoſition can be made without it.

As for Adverbs, Conjunction, Prepoſitions, and Interjections, it is enough to know their meaning, and that you may learn by proper Dictionaries, which onely acquaint you with the Infinitive Moods of Verbs: wherefore I thought it convenient (following the beſt Authors) to ſet down all

their

their several Conjugations, Moods, and Tenses, and Anomala's also. Finally, for thy greater Delight I have selected some choice Proprieties and Proverbial sayings.

To conclude, I find two things which render a Language hard,

1. A confused placing of words, and upon this account these Modern Tongues observing a true natural Order are very facile and intelligible, whereas the Latine is many times so perplexed with hyperbatons, Transpositions, and tedious Parentheses, that the sense is often lost before the Sentence can be construed. For this reason a late Writer prefers the French above it, and indeed he very well argues this among st his many other ponderous Arguments.

2. The variation of Terms or Cases in Nouns. But these Languages are free from those incumbrances.

I might inlarge my self further, but I am unwilling to detain thee any longer in portal, wherefore (Courteous Reader) I leave this small Manuel to thy candid perusal, and desire thee to put a favourable construction upon the endeavours of

Thy Loving Friend,

F. SMITH.

OF THE FRENCH TONGUE.

§. 1.

THE PRONUNTIATION.

'Tis obſerved that *French* men write not as they ſpeak, nor ſpeak as they think.

Their Letters are 22. *viz.*

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X, Y, Z.

Of theſe, 6 are Vowels.

A, E, I, O, U, Y.

Whereof are compoſed 18. Dipthongs. *Ae, Ai, Ao, Au, Ay. EA, EI, EO, EU, ET, IE, OI, OU, OT, VE, VI, VT, TE.*

But ſome are more properly ſo called then others.

Vowels and Dipthongs.

A before *bl*, and *st*, is long.

A is ſounded broad, as in *all*, *call*.
A before *i*, ſound as *é*, as in *pais*.
Ai as *é* in *Maiſon* an Houſe.
Ai before *g* as *a* in *gaigner*. *Ao* as *a*.
Ay divide in *a-yant* having.
Ai before *ll*, as *a bailler*. So *ſain*, *main*.
Ai in *pain* bread, as *Y*, *pyn*.
Au pronounce *o*, in *autant*, &c.
En is pronounced *an*, *aun*.
Em alſo, as *am*, *aum*.
The *French* have three kinds of *e*, viz. Maſculine, Feminine and Open, as *eté* ſummer, *tete* an head, *é* maſcu. ſharp, *e* fem. very ſhort. *e* open, *pere* a father, *e* fem. as *per*.
Eá ſound, as *a* in *Iean* John.
Ei as *ai* in *peine* labour.
Ei as *é* before *ch g l* and *n*, (*ei* as *i* in *veis*) as *ſeicher* to dry, ſay *ſécher*.
Eo as *o*, ſo George, ſay *jorge*.
Eu as *u* or *w*, as in *feu* fire, except *re uſſir* to ſucceed.
I is either a vowel or conſonant.
I with two points makes a ſyllable:
I, before *ll* makes a liquefaction, as *gentille* ſounds *gentigle* or *gentilie*, except *ville* a City, which pronounce *vile*, *veel*.
Ie in the end of words, as *ii* or *ee*, as *Marie*, *Maree*, *ravie*, *ravee*.
Je in the beginning of words is pronounced like *zje*.
O before *m* and *n* ſounds *oo*, as *bon homme*, *boon oom*. *O* after

O after *a* loſes its ſound, except in *aorer*, *aorner*.

Oi before *s* and *t* in ſubſtantives and imperfect tenſes ſounds *é* as *Francois*, *Frances*, *parloit*, *parlet*; not ſo in *avoir* and *moins*.

Oi when *r* follows is pronounced as *oy*, ſo *memoire* memory, *Francoiſe* a Womans name:

Thus alſo you muſt pronounce *empoi ſonner*, *angoiſſe*, *framboiſe*, and the Verb *convoyter*, alſo *etoil* a ſtar, *fois*, *mois*, except *froid*, *foible*, which are thus ſounded, *fré féble*.

Oy as *oa*, ſo *moy moa*, but ſound *croy*, *cré*, *croyance*, *creance*, *parloyent*, *parlaye*, *monnoye*, *monnaye*, *nettoyer*, *netteyer*.

Ou is pronounced *oo*, as the *Engliſh* do *oo* in good.

U is either a conſonant or vowel, *u* before *e* and *i* is mute in *guerir*, *guide*, ſay *gide*: ſo in *qua*, *que*, *qui*, *quo*, *qu*, ſay *ka*, *ke*, *kee*, *ko*, *ku*.

U circumflected pronounce like *u u*, ſo *eperdument*, *eperduument*.

U vowel after *v* conſonant is not heard in *vuider* to empty *vider*.

U in circum ſounds *o*.

ue in the end of words, as *uu* ſo *perdue perduu*, except a conſonant follow, as in *Duel* a duel.

Y generally ſounds like *i*.

Y if *e* follow is ſounded alone, as *j'envoyerois* ſay *j'envoyrois*. *Ayant* is always ſpell'd with *y*, and ſo are *moy*, *toy*, *ſoy*, *baſly*, *beny*, in the

second conjugation *y* is often set before *v*, as *yvre*, drunk, *yvoire*, ebony.

Of Tripthongs.

Aou sounds *ou*, *Aoust*, *Oust*, August sound's *oot*.
Eau as *o beau* fair *bó*.
Eoi as *oy*, *veoir*, *voir* to see.
Ieu as *ju*, *lieu* a place *liu*.

Iei, as *ie* or *ye*, as *vieille* an old woman, sound *vielie*.
Ouaille sheep say *walie*.
Oui before *u*, as *ou*, in *Andouille*, say *Andoulie*.
Oue as *ooe*, *foueter*, *fooeter*.
Oeu as *eu* *soeur* a Sister, *seur* *oeuf* an egg. *euf*.
Oye as *aye*, *monnoye*, *monnaye*.
Oei as *ei*, *Oeil* an eye, *eil*.
Oui as we in English.
Oue as woo, so *moue*, *moo*.
Oua as *ooa*, *Trouard*, *Trooard*.

Uei as *ei*, *Cueillir*, *Keilhir*: *Dueil* mourning, *dulie* or *deil*.
Ieu as *ju*, *yeux* eyes, *jus*.

Of Consonants.

B is not pronounced when *u* or *t* follows, as *febve* a bean, *féve* nor in *debt* and *doubter*, except these Latine Derivatives, *obvier*, *obtenir*, *subvertir*,

b before

b before *i* retains its ſound in *ſubjuguer, ſubjoindre, abject, object, abjurer, objection.*

B loſeth its ſound in, *ſubmettre, ſoubz, deſoubs.*

B final is mute, as *Plomb*, Lead.

C before *e* and *i* ſounds *ſe, ſi.*

C before *a o u*, as *ka ko ku.*

C before *t* final is not ſounded as *lict*, ſay *lit. parfaict, parfait*, but in *action* it is.

c final ſounds *k*, as in *Almanac,*

c h as *ſh*, except in Greek words. *Archange* ſay *Arkange, chaos, ecchо, eſchole, charactere.*

chr as *cr*, ſo *chreſtien, cretien*

c between two vowels ſounds *ss*, as *lecon facon, leſſon, faßon:*

c before *c* is ſounded apart.

c after *l n r* is ſounded *k:*

D final before a vowel as *t*, but before a conſonant 'tis mute, as alſo in the end of the plural number, as *egards* ſay *egars*;

Dd is pronounced as ſingle *d:*

D before *i u m* is not pronounced, except *admirer, adjectif, adverb*, yet *Admiral* is ſounded *Amiral.*

D final in monoſyllables is mute, as *nud* naked, ſound *nu:*

F final in monoſyllables is pronounced, except *clef* and *beuf*, if *gras* or *maigre* be added, for then you muſt ſay *beu gras:*

F in plurals is mute, as *beufs* muſt be ſounded *beus.*

F is mute in the middle, if *u* follow, as in *neufvaine* ſay *neuvaine.*

F f is founded ſingle, *affaire* as *afaire*, *offencer ofeucer*:

G final ſound *c*, if a vowel follows, as *ſang*, *ſank*, or elſe 'tis mute.

G before *e* and *i*, as *je ji*:

G before *a o u*, as *ga go gu*: but if *e* interpoſe then as *j*: as in *gea*, *ja*, *geo*, *jo*, *geu*, *ju*, *gua gue gui*, as *ga ge gi* Engliſh.

G final mute, as *vingt* ſay *vint*: ſo in diſſyllables, as *fauxbourg*:

G pronounce before *m*.

G before *n* as *n*, or elſe with a liqueſaction, as *gagner*, *gainer*.

H is not ſounded in Latin words, as *Homme* a man, ſay *Omme*.

H is pronounced in pure French words, as *Honte*, *Hameau*: except *heureux* happy.

H pronounced in *Haſter*, *hanter*, *Heurter*, *hurler*, *honneur*:

H is ſounded in the middle, as *ſouhait*, *dehors*, compounded of *hors*:

H j e as *Ie* in *Hjeruſalem*, *Hjerom*, ſay *Ieruſalem*, *Ierome*.

H final is ever mute, as *Luth* ſay *Lut*, *eſtomach eſtomac*:

L in the middle of a word before a conſonant is not heard, as *mouldre*, *hault*, *coulpable*, ſay *moudre*, *haut*, &c. except *coulpe*.

L is pronounced after *a e o u*, as *alteſſe*, *celt*, *poltron*, *multiplier*: and *ll* as *l*, as *balle*, *bale*. *ils parlent*, *i parle*, *ils ont* is pronounced *il ont*.

L final

L final is heard in *ſol*, *univerſel*, except *fol*, *licol*, *ſol*, *mol*, *fuſil*, *gentil*, ſo *urcil*, *outil*, ſay *fou*, *licou*, *ſon*, *mou*, *fuſi*, *genti*, &c.

L before *φ* mute, *quelque*, *queque*.

Ll after *i*, is liquid, as *fille*, *figle*, except *ville*, *mille*, *diſtiller*, &c.

L in *gentilhomme* ſounds *ll*.

L before *au eu ou*, *ils elz* is not ſounded, as *chaulx chaus*, *fils*, *fis*, *chelz*, *chez*.

M final as *n*, *nom non*, except *Jeruſalem*, *Mathuſalem*.

M before *b p*, as *n compte conte*,

M in the middle before *n* as *n*, *condamner*, *condanner*, except *contemner*, *hymn*, *calomnie*.

N final pronounced before a conſonant, as *bon garcon* a good boy: if a vowel follow then more ſtrong, as *bon enfant*, ſay *bonn enfant*.

N is not pronounced in verbs plural, as *parlent*, ſay *parle*, unleſs a vowel follow, as *parle ilz*.

P in *niepce*, *nepveu*, *Apuril* is not pronounced, nor yet before *s* and *t*, in *corps*, *corrompt*.

P is ſounded in *ſoupconner*.

P Initial is ſounded as *pſeaume*; but not *p* final; as *temp*, *camp*, *drap*, ſay *tan*, *cam*, *dra*.

P is heard in *precepteur* and other Latin words, but not in pure French, as *achapt*, ſay *achat*, except *baptiſer*.

Q having *c* before it, is mute, as *cocq*, ſay *coc*.

Q ſounds *k* in all other places, as *qua que qui*, *ka ke ki*, &c.

R as in Engliſh, but in *Monſieur* it is not pronounced, ſay *Monſieu*: nor in Infinitive moods of the firſt and ſecond Conjugation, as *parler* ſay *parle*, *benir* ſay *beny*, except a vowel follow, *premier* alſo, as *premie*.

R in *ſur* and *leur* is not heard when a conſonant follows, as *ſur la table*, ſay *ſu la table*, *leur pere*, *leu pere*

R is pronounced after *oi ai eu*, as *pouvoir*, *avoir*, *chair* except *mouchoir*, *miroir*, *coupeur*, *porteur*.

R is mute in Nouns ending in *ir*, as *plaiſir*, ſay *plaiſi*, unleſs a vowel follow.

R before *b* and *c* is not pronounced in *Arbre*, *Mercredy*, ſay *Abre*, *Mecredy*, Wedneſday.

St final in Verbs is never pronounced, as *parlaſt* ſay *parla*, *eſt* pronounce *é* before a conſonant and *ét* before a Vowel.

S final not pronounced before a conſonant, as *vous parlez* ſay *vou pa lez*, *vous avez*, *vous avez*.

S before *c* not ſounded, as *eſcu* ſay *é u ſcavoir* ſay *ſavoir*.

S before *m* and *n* not ſounded, as *deuxieſme deuxiéme*, *blaſme*, *blame*, *cheſne*, *chéne* nor before *p*, as *deſpit*, *depit*, *meſpriſer*, *mépriſer*, except *eſpoir*, *ſpirituel*, *eſprit* nor after *a* in *haſte*, *paſte*, *baſton*, except *baſtonnade*, *paſton*, *paſteur*.

S is pronounced before *q*, as *juſque*, *riſque*, danger, except *eveſque*.

S before

S before *t* not pronounced in *gaſter*, except in ſome Latine Derivatives, as *peſte, teſte, moleſte.*

S after *i* ſounded in *miſtique, miſtere*, except *diſner*, ſay *dine.*

S is not pronounced in ſecond perſons plural, as *parlaſtes, receuſtes*, ſay *parlate*, &c.

St after *o* and *u* ſounds *t*, as *noſtre, notre, oſter, oter, couſter, couter.*

S is mute before *cr*, as *eſcrire écrire*, except *eſtimer, diſcretion, deſcription, preſcrire*, and their Deſcendants.

S before *g* is mute, as *eſgard, egard.*

S is not pronounced in compounds of *mes* and *des*, as *meſconnoiſtre* ſay *meconnoitre, deſtruire, détruire*, except *deſtructeur.*

Ss as *s, s*, betwixt two Vowels, as *x.*

S before *r* is mute, *meſrain* ſay *merain.*

S before *v* mute, *eſveiller* ſay *eveiller.*

S ſounds in *iſte*, as *dueliſte, liſte.*

S is pronounced in words beginning with *abs, as, bis, cas, cons, dis, jus obs, pos pros, ſubs, ſus, trans*, as for example, *abſtenir, aſpirer, biſcuit, caſtille*, &c.

S is generally pronounced in Verbs that come from the Latine, as *ſatisfaire* to ſatisfy, *abſtraire* to abſtract.

St pronounced in *aduſt, Chriſt.*

Sc in *Muſc, Buſc. S* always is ſounded in proper Names, as *Eſtienne, Steven.*

S loſeth

S loseth his sound in every Name of Office or Dignity, except *Apostolat, Episcopat, Prestolat*, obsolete words.

S is never sounded before *ch, v, x, z*.

S is sounded in words ending in *ion*.

T before *ia, ie, io*, sounds as *ss*, *ambition* say *ambission*.

But in Verbals this is not observed: for, you must not pronounce *partions, parsions*, nor *partie, parsie, tie* final retains its sound, as *amitie* friendship, *pitie* mercy.

T before *l* in a compound is mute, as *pontleveque*, say *ponleveque*, a draw-bridg.

T before *s* final is mute, as *nets* cleane, say *nés*.

Th is pronounced as *t* always, as *Theme, Teme*.

T in the Conjunction *et* and, is never sounded, the French say *é*.

X initial sounds like *s*, as *Xaintong*, say *Saintonge*: so also *X* final, when a Vowel follows, as *six ecus*, say *sis ecus*.

X between two Vowels, as *ss, soixant*, say *soissante*, threescore.

X is sometimes sounded as *z*, so *dixieme*, say *dizieme*, ten, *deuxieme, deuzieme*, the second.

X retains the English sound in all proper names, as *Bellot* affirms.

Z keeps its sound, and terminating a word, makes the preceding *é* masculine, as *parlez*.

Thus

Thus have you had some General Directions, but be pleased yet further to observe these following Rules. Every Consonant ending a word loseth his sound, if the next word begins with a Consonant: These Eight excepted; *c, f, g, l, m, n, q, r.*

Every Consonant ending the Singular Number, is mute in the Plural, except *Tour, Tours, Don, Dons,* Gifts.

If the same Consonant end one word, and begins another, it is sounded but as one single Consonant, except *R*, if no Comma, or Period intervene.

ARTICLES

§. 2.

ARTICLES.

The French have two Articles, le *Masculine, and* la *Feminine, which are thus declined.*

N. *Le Roy.*	The King.	Singular.
G. *Du Roy.*	Of the King.	
D, *Au Roy.*	To the King.	
Ac. *Le Roy.*	The King.	
Voc. *O Roy.*	O King.	
Ab *Du Roy.*	From the King.	
N. *Les Roys.*	The Kings.	Plural.
G. *Des Roys.*	Of the Kings.	
D. *Aux Roys.*	To the Kings.	
Ac. *Les Roys.*	The Kings.	
Voc. *O Roys.*	O Kings.	
Ab. *Des Roys.*	From the Kings.	

Un is sometimes used for *le*, and *une* for *la*, but it is not properly an Article.

The Feminine Article.

Nom. *La Reine.*	the Queen.	Singular.
Gen. *De La Reine,*	of the Q.	
Dat. *A la Reine,*	to the Qu.	
Acc. *La Reine,*	the Queen.	
Vocat. *O Reine,*	O Queen.	
Ab. *De la Reine,*	from the Q	

Nom.

Nom. *Les Reines*, the Queens.
Gen. *Des Reines*, of the Queens.
Dat. *Aux Reines*, to the Queens. } Plural.
Acc. *Les Reines*, the Queens.
Voc. *O Reines*, O Queens.
Abl. *Des Reines*, from the Qu.

Note, Articles and Nouns are declined with two Numbers, *viz.* Singular and Plural And six Cases, *viz.* Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

The Nominative and Accusative are alike in both Numbers, and so are the Genitive and Ablative, as *Le*, *Les*, *Du*, *Des*.

The Plural also is the same in both Genders; as *Les Roys*, *Les Reines*.

Articles Masculine.

Sing. { N. Acc. *Le Un*, the one s.
G. Abl. *De Du*, *De le*, *D'un*.
Dat. A. *Au*, *A*, *le*, *A*, *un*.

Plu. { N. A. *Les*, *Uns*.
G. D. *Des*, *Des*, *Uns*, and *De*.
Dat. A. *Aux*, *aux*, *uns*.

Articles Feminine.

Sing. { Nom. Acc. *La*, *une*, the, one.
Gen. Abl. *De*, *De la*, *D'une*.
Dative, *A*, *A la*, *A*, *Une*.

Plu.

Plu. { Nom. Acc. *Les, Unes.*
G. Abl. *De des, Des unes.*
Dat. A. *Aux, A Des, Aux unes.*

A Des is ſeldom or never uſed.

Theſe two laſt Examples are almoſt the ſame as the former, only the Nouns are omitted.

If a Noun Maſculine begins with H, or a Vowel, then *le* is thus uſed, *e* is cut off.

Sing. { N. A. *L'Homme*, a man.
G. Ab. *De l'homme*, of or from the man.
Dat. *A l'homme*, to the man.
Voc. *O Homme, O Man.*

The Plural has the ſame Articles, as *Roy.*

Note, The *French* always uſe the Article in the Nominative Caſe, as *Le vin eſt bon*: Wine is good.

In the Genitive Caſe they have a two-fold Article, Definite, Indefinite.

The Definite notes a certain thing; as *I'ay leu un Arreſt du Parlement de Paris*, I have read a Decree of the Parliament of Paris: *C'eſt le commandement de la Reine de France*; It is the Queen of France her command: If you ſpeak in general, ſay *De Parlement*: Thus you ſee how *du*, and *de la* are uſed.

The Indefinite Article *de* is us'd, when the Adjective is put before the Subſtantive, as *Un Prince de grand eſperance*; A Prince of great Hope.

When

When a Pronoun is put before a Noun-substantive, as *Il eſt un de nos ennemis*; He is one of our enemies: except all absolute Pronouns.

Meilleur and *Plus* in the Comparative degree require an Indefinite Article, as *Il ne s'en boit de Meilleur*; There is no better drunk. *La France produit de plus braves hommes que l'Eſpagne*: *France* produceth gallanter men than *Spain*.

The Superlative requires a Definite Article, as *Un des plus doctes*; A moſt learned man: *Un des meilleurs Philoſophes*: One of the beſt Philoſophers.

The Indefinite is uſed before theſe following Adverbs, *fort, ſi, aſſez, beaucoup, tant, trop, auſſi*: As for Example, *Alexander le Grand eſtoit d'aſſez belle taille*. *Alexander* the Great, was of ſtature large enough.

Theſe Prepoſitions, *chez, apres, contre, environ, á l'entour, auprés*, will have an Indefinite before them, as *Je viens de chez vous*, I come from your Houſe; It is alſo attributed to the matter, whereof any thing is made, as *Cheval de bronze*, an Horſe of Braſs: *Toiſon d'or*, a Golden Fleece: *Eſcu d'or*, a Crown piece of Gold.

The Indefinite Article is alſo put after Adjectives, ſignifying plenty or ſcarceneſs, as *Plein de zele*, full of zeal: *Pauvre d'Eſprit*, Faint-hearted.

As

As also before proper Names of Kingdoms, as *Royaume de France*; the Kingdom of *France*: *La cité de Londres*, London.

Adjectives of praise, Substantives of quality, Nouns of privation, the Verb *Manquer*, Nouns of Numbers, Nouns denoting the liberal Arts, with the word *Maistre* before, require an Indefinite Article, as *Digne de louange*, Worthy of praise: *Le Marquis de Dorchester*, the Marquis of Dorchester: *Eclipse de Soleil*, an Eclipse of the Sun: *Manquer d' Argent*, to want Money: *Armee de dix mille*, an Army of 10, 000. *Maistre de Musique*, Master of Musick: *Joueur de Violon*, a Violist. Yet you must not say, *Maistre de Dancer*, a Dancing-Master, but *Maistre à Dancer*; and so *Maistre en fait d' Armes*, a Master of Defence.

Proper names of Cities require this Article, as *Blois*, *de Blois*, except *la Capelle*, *la Basse*, *le Pont*, *le Mans*, *la Fleche*, *la Rochelle*, *la Haye*, say *de la Haye*, *du Mans*: *Dieu* signifying the true God, will have an Indefinite Article, as *Le Commandement de Dieu*, God's command.

Proper Names of Men, Women, Gods, Spirits, and brute Beasts, will have the same Article, as Gabriel, *de Gabriel*; Mary, *de Marie*; Bucephal, *de Bucephal*.

Articles will have an Indefinite Article before them, as *de l' argent*.

Force signifying violence, will have an Indefinite Article, as *à force d'hommes*, by strength of men.

These

These Verbs *Orner, Enrichir, Vestir, Couvrir,* require an Indefinite, as *Une Maison ornee de Tapisserie*, an House hung with Tapistry: *Vestu de soye*, cloathed with Silk: *Couvert de Terre*, covered with Earth.

A Noun signifying the manner of a thing, will have an Indefinite; as *Agitée de Tempeste*, rough with Tempests: *Enflé de gloire*, puffed up with pride; *Bruslé d'amour.*

Adjectives of desire, Nouns of measure or form, *bien*, the Names of Months and Days, and *une*, all require an Indefinite Article: as *Envieux de gloire*, greedy of glory: *Un boisseau d'avene*, a Bushel of Oats: *Beau de visage*, of a comely countenance; *Bien de peine*, much trouble: *Premier de Janvier*, the first of January: *Une lettre d'un ami*, a Letter of a Friend.

All other Nouns will have a Definite Article, as *Seigneur, du Seigneur*, So we say of a parcel; *Donnez moy du pain, du vin*, Give me some Bread, or some Wine. If an Adjective go before, then *de* is used, as *Donnez moy de bon pain*, give me some good Bread. Playing on Instruments is expressed by the Definite Article, as *jouer de la Musette*, to play on the Bagpipes: All other playing requires the Dative Case, as *jouer a la Boule*, to play at Bowls.

Note *là* with an Accent, is an Adverb, signifying there: Sometimes also *la* and *le*, are used for *il, elle*, the Pronouns, *him, her, it.*

§. 3.

NOUNS.

The *French* Nouns are very easie, the chiefest thing is to know their Genders, *viz.* Masculine, Feminine and Common: They have but one kind of Declension, *vid. p.* 12. & 13. and their Plural Number alwayes ends in *s*, *x*, or *z*.

The common Nouns are declined with Definite Articles, as *Le Roy*, *La Reine*: All proper Names with Indefinite Articles; As for Example.

Londres, London.
De Londres, of London.
A Londres, to London.
O Londres, O London.
De Londres, from London.

Pierre, Peter; *De Pierre*, of Peter; *A Pierre*, to Peter; *Pierre*, Peter; *O Pierre*, O Peter; *De Pierre*, from Peter.

Noun Adjectives admit three Degrees of Comparison.

The first Positive, as *grand*, great; the second Comparative, *plus grand*, greater; the third Superlative, *tres grand*, greatest; *tres-humble* is an usual subscription, or complement in French Letters.

Some

Some are not thus compared, as *mauvais*, nought; *pire*, worſe; *tres mauvais*, worſt, or very nought: *Que* always follows the Comparative, as *Le Roy de France eſt plus puiſſant que le Roy d'Eſpagne*, the King of France is more powerful than the King of Spain.

Bon, good; *Mauvais*, evil admit not *plus*; you muſt therefore ſay *meilleur*, better; *pire*, worſe.

Petit ſmall, makes *plus petit*, or *moindre*, ſmaller; and *le plus petit*, or *le moindre*, ſmalleſt. The Superlative is made by putting an Article before *plus*, as *Ciceron etoit le plus grand Orateur de ſon temps*, Cicero was the greateſt Orator of his time: or by prefixing *tres* to the Poſitive, as *Alexandre eſtoit tres-vaillant*, Alexander was a moſt valiant man; *Le plus* governs a Genitive Caſe, as *Le plus ſçavant de tous*, the moſt learned of all.

In forming the Plural Number *z* is ſeldom uſed, but *s* inſtead of it, and the *e* accented as *aimé*, beloved: *aimes*, beloved ones.

All Nouns have their Plural termination in *s*, except *al*, which makes *x* as *Animal*, *Animaux*, alſo *email*, *emaux*; but *bocal*, *attiral*, *mail*, *naval*, *bal*, *poictral*, will have *s* in the Plural: *Ciel* makes *cieux*, *Genouil*, *Genoux*, *verouil*, *veroux*, *vieil*, *vieux*; *Artificiel*, *Artificieux*; *Univerſel*, *Univerſaux*. Nouns ending in *eau* or *eu*, terminate in *x*, as *feu*, *feux*; *beau*, *beaux*; ſo *oeil*, *yeux*.

The French have three Genders, Maſculine, Feminine, and Common.

All Nouns ending in *b c d f g h l m n o p q r s t x y z*, are Maſculine, as *plomb, bled, œuf, ſang, eſtomach, ſel, renom, garcon, champ, cocq, rubis, bonnet, choix, nez.*

Except *Mercy, Brebis, Souris, Faim, Lecon, Rancon, Moiſſon, Paſmoiſon, Facon, Raiſon, Maiſon, Priſon, Foiſon, Boiſſon, Toiſon, Venaiſon, Pudeur, Ardeur, Douceur, Faveur, Charſes, Orgues, Mouchettes, Dent. Blancheur, Rougeur, Vigueur, Peſanteur, Splendeur, Lueur, Fureur, Main, Fin, Putain, Chair, Mer, Cour, Fleur, Rancœur, Douleur, Tour, Eſpouſettes, Amours, Hardes, Maurs, Decrotoires, Mort, Part, Poix, Paix, Croix, Jument, Nuit, Foreſt, Chaux, Faulx, Perdrix, Toux, Voix*, and ſeveral others in *eur* and *x*, too tedious to ſet down; all which are of the Feminine Gender.

All pure French words ending in *e*, are of the Feminine Gender, as *Balance, Arquebuſe, Banniere, Branche, Harangue, Charge, Bride, Digue*: Except Maſculines ending in *ege, age, ige, rade, amme, aſme, eme, eſme, oire, aire, erre*; but *guitarre* is Feminine, and ſo are *rage, plage, page, image, cage* and *marge*: Except alſo, *branſle, maſque, coffre, cuivre, date, deſaſtre, greffe*, and Infinitive Moods, as *le boire.*

Nouns derived from Latine Feminines are Feminine, as *Mere* from *Mater*: If from Maſculine or Neuters, they are Maſculine, as *pere* from

from *Pater Theme* from *Thema*; Except *Asperges, auge, eſtude, haleine, deutelle, angoiſſe.*

Nouns in *ée* Feminine, as *Armée*, an Army; Except *Athee, Pompee*, in *e* Maſculine, as *aime, coſte*; or Feminines as *bonté.*

Adjectives in *e* Feminine, are common; as *honneſte homme, femme honneſte.* Nouns in *ion* Feminine, as *conſideration admiration.*

Proper Names of Gods, Men, Angels, Dignities, Offices, Winds, Moneths, Days, Cities, unleſs *ville* precede, are of the Maſculin Gender, and ſo are Nouns ending in *u. y.* or *i.*

The Names of Women and their Offices are of the Feminine Gender. The Names of Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes vary according to their Sex, and ſometimes both kinds are expreſs'd in one Gender, as *Merle*, a Black-bird, both Cock and Hen: Venemous Creatures are of the Maſculine, except *coleuvre.*

Nouns in *ue*, are of the Feminine; and ſo are thoſe which end in *ie.*

Divers other Rules might be given, for diſtinguiſhing the Genders, but the multitude of them would rather confound, then inſtruct the Reader, wherefore I ſhall only add ſome thing touching Adjectives.

Adjectives ending in *be, ce de, dre, fre. ge, pe, ple, pre*, and *tre*, are of the common Gender.

All other Adjectives whatſoever form their Feminine, by adding *e* to the Maſculine Ter-

mination, as *cache, cachee. grand, grande, haut, haute*, but *bon* makes *bonne, bel, belle. ſec, ſeche, Grec, Grecque.*

Adjectives in *eau*, make *elle*, as *beau, belle, vieux vieille.*

Adjectives in *eux*, form *euſe*, as *amoureux, amoureuſe, pieux, pieuſe, pireux, pirieuſe.*

Adjectives in *f*, make *ve* feminine, as *bref, breve, reſtif, reſtive, penſive*, alſo from *penſif.*

Adjectives in *eur*, make *euſe*, as *flateur, flateuſe*, a flatterer.

PRONOUNS.

§. 3.

PRONOUNS.

Pronouns perſonal are *je*, *moy*, I, *tu*, *toy*, thou, *il luy*, he *ſoy*, himſelf, *elle*, ſhe.

Je, and *moy*, are the ſame, but *je* is only uſed before Verbs in the Nominative Caſe, as *Je parle*, I ſpeak, *Moy*, in all caſes, but yet it is changed into *me*, before Verbs, as *il me voit*, not *moy voit*.

Moy, I; *Nous*, We:
Toy, Thou; *Vous*, You:
Luy, He; *Eux*, They:
Elle, She; *Elles*, They:

Note, theſe are declined with Indeſinite Articles, as *moy*, *de moy*, *a moy*, *moy*, *de moy*, and ſo is *ſoy*, &c.

Obſerve alſo that *tu*, thou, *il*, he, are only uſed before Verbs, as alſo *ils*, they; *toy*, *luy*, *eux*, are changed into *te*, *le*, *les*, and *elle*, *elles*, into *la*, *les*, before Verbs in the Accuſative Caſe; as *je le voy*, *je les voy*, *je la voy*.

If a queſtion be ask'd, the Perſon is put after the Verb, as *Parleray jes*? ſhall I ſpeak?

Moy is put abſolutely, as *c'eſt moy*, 'tis I: or elſe by way of admiration; as, *Vous avez fait cela*; You have done this: *moy*, what I.

The Imperative Mood retains *moy*, and *luy*; as *Donnez moy*, *donnez luy*; give me, give him. *Leur* is uſed for *illis* in Latine, without an Interrogation, as *je leur ay donne*, I gave them.

Pronouns Demonstrative.

Ce cet, cette, this; and *ceux*, this; *ce* is put before Consonants, as *ce, cheval*, this Horse; *cet* before vowels, as *cet homme* this man, *cet enfant*, *celuy* he, *ceux* those, *celle* she, *celles* they, *celle* and *elle* are thus distinguish'd, *elle* is put before Verbs, as *elle parle* she speaks; *celle* before a Relative, as *celle qui parle* she that speaks: *Celuy* also requires a Relative after it; as *celuy qui parle*:

Celuy-cy, celuy-la celle-cy. } That;
Cettuy cy, cettuy la, celle la. } or This

Celuy-cy denotes some thing next to us, but *celuy-la*, that which is farther off.

Ce and *cela* differ thus *ce* always goes before *que*: Again, *ce* goes before a Verb Substantive, and serves both Numbers, as *ce sont mes amis.*

If a question be asked *ce* is put after the Substantive, as *Quel homme est ce?* What man is this?

Ceux requires a Relative after it. as *Ceux qui aiment Dieu seront sauvez*: They who love God shall be saved.

You must not say, *Eux qui ayment. Il* and *ce* thus differ: *ce* denotes the action of a person: *il* of a thing, as *Il est bien fait*; 'tis well done. All these are declined with an Indefinite Article.

Pronouns

Pronouns Poſſeſſives.

Mon, ma, my: Plural *mes*.
De mon, of my: *a mon*, to my, &c.
Ton, ta, thine: Plural *Tes*, thy.
Son, ſa, his: Plural *Ses*, his.
Noſtre, our: Plural *Noſtres*, our.
Voſtre, your: Plural *Voſtres*, your.

Ma, ta, ſa, are turned into *mon, ton, ſon*, if a word begins with a Vowel to avoid harſhneſs of ſound: Take heed therefore you do not ſay, *ma, ame*, but *mon, ame*: In the Plural, we ſay, *mes, tes, ſes*; but *ces* with *a, c*, ſignifies theſe, as *ces hommes*, theſe Men.

Noſtres and *Voſtres* joyned to Subſtantives Plural are turned into *nos, vos*, as *nos amis, vos amis*; otherwiſe they follow the ordinary Rule, as *Les noſtres*, &c.

Pronouns Abſolute are, *mien, mienne* mine; *tien, tienne*, thine; *ſien ſienne*, his or her own; *Leur*, their; *Leurs*, theirs; *Le noſtre*, ours; *le voſtre*, yours. All theſe are declined with definite Articles, as *Mien, du mien, au mien* &c.

Pronouns Relative are, *Qui* which: *le quel, la quelle*, the which; Plur. *Leſquels leſquelles*, *Dont*, of which; is of both Numbers. *Qui* alſo, put Interrogatively, ſignifies, who, or what; as *Qui cela?* What is that? *Qui a parle?* Who ſpoke? *Quel, quelle*, What. Plur. *Quels, Quelles, Quoy*, What: wants the Plur.

Aucun

Aucun } any. Pl. { *Aucuns* } any.
Aucune } { *Aucunes* }

Quelque, some. Plural. *Quelques*, some: *Quelquun*, *Quelquune*, some body: *chaque*, each; *chaquun*, each one: *Quelconque*, *quelleconque*, whosoever; *De quelque*, of whatsoever: *De quiconque*, of whosoever: *Plusieurs*, many: *De plusieurs*, of many: *Personne*, no body: *Pas un*, Not one: *Nul*, None: *Tout*, All; *De Tout*, of all: *Le Tout*, the whole: *Du Tout*, of the whole: *Tel*, *Telle*, such: *De tel*, *De telle*, of such: *Autre*, other.

Qui and *que* thus differ; *Qui* serves as a Nominative Case to Verbs; but *Que* serves in both Numbers, and for both Genders, as *Le Pere que j' aime*; *La femme qu' il aimoit*: After a Preposition use *qui*, as *contre qui*.

Also if a Question be asked, as *Qui demandez vous?* Whom seek you? *Quel* and *lequel* differ in this; *Quel* is used in Interrogations, as *Quel a fait cela?* Who did this? *Le quel*, only when there is made a comparison; as *Le quel des deux?* Which of the two?

Qui is thus distinguish'd from *lequel*, or *laquelle*: These two latter are elegantly put in the beginning of a Sentence, when the Substantive is repeated, as *Le quel homme dit*; the which Man informed me: *Dont* is put instead of *Duquel*, *De la quelle*, *Desquels*, *Lesquels*; as

L' e

L' e ſpee dont vous m' avez bleſſe; The Sword with which you have wounded me.

Y is indeclinable, and relates to a thing, or perſon; as *Va t-il a Paris? il y va?* Doth he go to Paris? Yes, he goeth thither.

The French alſo uſe *y* to denote time paſt; as *Il y avoit.* There was.

En is a Relative either of the Perſon, or thing, and ſignifies him or it, as *I' en ay receu un livre*; I have received a Book of him: *Je n' en croy rien*; I believe nothing of it. *En* denotes part of a thing, as *avez vous de ce pain la? I' en ay.* Have you any of this Bread? I have ſome of it. Alſo the place as, *Venez vous de Paris?* Come you from Paris? *J' en viens*: I come from thence: *Il y en a*, (i.e.) *il y a des perſonnes*: There are ſome: This is a pure Galliciſm; and ſo is, *Il y avoit*: And herein the French differ from all other vulgar Languages; and the Latine too, who ſay, *Sunt homines*: The Italians, *Sono huomini.*

En notes ſome portion or quantity of a thing; as *Avez vous appris la Muſique? J' en ay appris une partie*: Have you learn'd Muſick? I have learnt ſome part thereof.

Laſtly, *En* is uſed to avoid Repetition of the ſame thing; as *Avez vous de Valets?* Have you any Servants? *I' en ay*; Yes I have.

Note that *chaque*, *chacun*, differ thus: *chaque* is joyned to a Subſtantive: as *chaque jour*, every day; *chacun*, very ſeldome.

Quelque

Quelque, quelquun, differ in the like manner, for *quelque* is put before Substantives; as *quelqu' homme*, some Man; but *quelquun* is placed alone.

The word *personne*, if it signify no Man, has alwayes a Negative after it; as *Personne ne l' ayme*; No body loves him.

All these Pronouns are declined with an Indefinite Article; except *le quel*, *la quelle* &c.

Il and *on* differ in this, that *il* serves Verbs Impersonal; as *Il faut*; It behoves, or it ought: *On* is used, when we have a mind to suppress the Nominative Case; as *On dit cela*: This is said or reported: or when we know not the Author of a Report: as *Qui dit cela?* Who told this News? *On le dit*: You may answer: It is so noised abroad, or it is the common Town-talk.

VERBS.

§. 5.

VERBS.

He that is perfectly acquainted with Verbs will quickly master any Language, and therefore I shall more largely handle this Part of Speech, then any other.

Verbs are either Personal, as *je parle*; I speak: or Impersonal, as *Il pleut*, it raineth.

Verbs Personal are either active, as *je chante* I sing; or Passive, as *Je suis batu*, I am beaten.

Verbs have two Numbers, Singular and Plural: and in both three Persons, viz *Ie*, I: *Tu*, Thou: *Il*, He.

Nous, We: *Vous*, Ye: *Ils*, They.

Verbs have five Moods; *viz.* Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Conjunctive, Infinitive. And four Conjugations known by the Termination of the Infinitive.

The first in *er*, as *parler* to speak.

The second in *ir*, as *bastir* to build.

The third in *oir*, as *recevoir* to receive.

The fourth in *re*, as *craindre* to fear.

All others which are not exactly declinable according to these, are called Anomala's, or Irregulars.

The French have two Auxiliary Verbs, viz. *Je suis I* am; *I' ay, I* have: Their use is very great; Let us therefore take a survey of their Declination, which is as follows.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe: *I'ay*, I have.

I ay, tu as, il a; Nous avons, vous avez, ils ont:
I have, thou haſt, he hath: we, ye, they have.

The Preterimperfect Tenſe.

I' avois, ois, oit, avions, iez, oyent.
I had, thou hadſt: He, we, ye, they had.

The firſt Perfect or Definite.

I' eu, eus, eut, eumes, eutes, eurent.
I had, thou hadſt; He, we, ye, they had.

The ſecond Perfect or Indefinite.

I' ay, eu, tu as eu, il a eu, &c.
I have had, thou haſt had, *&c.*

The Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

I'avois eu, tu avois eu, il avoit eu &c.
I had had, thou hadſt had, *&c.*

Note the Indefinite is compounded of the Preſent Tenſe, and firſt Perfect.

The Pluperfect of the Imperfect and firſt Perfect.

The Future.

I' auray, as a, ons, ez, ont.
I ſhall or will have, thou ſhalt have, *&c.*

Imperative Mood.

Aye, qu' il ait, ayons, ayez, qu' ils ayent.
Have thou, let him have, let us have, have ye, let them have.

Optative

Optative Mood.

Preſent: *Dieu vueille que j' aye tu ayes, il ait, nous ayons, ayez, ayent*
God grant I may have, thou, &c.

The firſt Imperfect.

I' aurois, ois, oit, ions, iez, auroyent.
I ſhould have, &c.

The ſecond Imperfect.

Pleuſt a Dieu que.
I' euſſe, es, eut, euſſions, iez, ſſent,
Would to God I had, &c.

The Perfect.

Veu que:
I' aye, eu, tu ayes eu, il ait eu, &c.
Seeing that I have had, &c.

The firſt Pluperfect.

Quand j'aurois eu tu aurois eu.
When I ſhould have had.

The ſecond Pluperfect.

Pleuſt a Dieu que I' euſſe eu, &c.
Would to God I had had &c.

The Future of the Conjunctive.

Quand I' auray eu, &c
When I ſhall have had, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Avoir to have, *ayant* having.
Avoir eu, to have had.
Ayant eu, Having had.

Note

Note, *I'ay* is uſed only in Verbs Active, *viz.* in theſe Tenſes, *viz.* Indefinite, Pluperfects, Indicative and Optative, and Future Conjunctive, and Preterperfect in the Optative.

Ie Suis, I am, is a Verb Subſtantive, and is thus declined.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Ie Suis, tu es, il eſt, nous ſommes, vous eſtes, ils ſont.
I am, thou art, he is, we, ye, they are.

The Imperfect.

I' eſtois, ois, oit, ions, iez, eſtoyent.
I was, thou waſt, he was, we, ye, they were.

The Definite.

Ie fus s, t, umes, utes, furent.
I was, thou waſt, he was, *&c.*

The Indefinite.

I' ay eſté, tu as eſté, il a eſté, &c.
I have been, thou haſt been, *&c.*

The Pluperfect.

I' avois eſté, tu avois eſté, &c.
I had been, thou hadſt been, *&c.*

The Future.

Ie ſeray, as a, nous ſerons, ez, ont.
I ſhall, or will be, thou ſhalt be, *&c.*

The Imperative Mood.

Sois, be thou; *qu'il ſoit*, let him be.

Soyons,

Soyons, let us be; *Soyez*, be ye.
Qu' ils ſoyent, let them be.

Optative Mood.

Preſent, *Dieu vüeille que*:
Je ſoie, tu ſois, il ſoit, nous ſoyons, &c.
God grant I may be, *&c.*

The firſt Imperfect.

Je ſerois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oyent.
I ſhould be, thou ſhouldſt be, *&c.*

The ſecond Imperfect.

Pleuſt á Dieu que.
Je fuſſe, s, t, ions, iez, fuſſent:
Would to God *I* were, thou wert, *&c.*

The Perfect.

Veu que:
J' aye eſté, tu as eſté, il ait eſté, &c.
Seeing *I* have been, thou haſt been, *&c.*

The firſt Pluperfect.

Quand j' aurois eſté, &c.
When I ſhould have been.

The ſecond Pluperfect.

Pleuſt á Dieu que:
J' euſſe eſté, tu euſſes eſté, &c.
VVould to God *I* had been, &c.

The Future.

Quand j' auray eſté, tu auras eſté, &c.
VVhen *I* have been, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Eſtre, to be; *Eſtant*, being; *Avoir eſté*, to have been; *Eſte*, been.

This Verb *Ie ſuis*, I am, is uſed in Verbs ſignifying paſſion, reciprocation, and motion.

For the French have no proper Paſſives, and therefore they ſay, *je ſuis aimé*, I am beloved.

Eſtre aime, to be loved, *&c.*

A Type of the Four Conjugations.

The Firſt Conjugation in *er.*

Indicative.

Je *parle, es, e, Ons, ez, ent*:
I ſpeak, thou ſpeakeſt, he ſpeaketh, &c.

The Imperfect.

Je *parlois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oyent*:
I did ſpeak, thou didſt ſpeak, &c.

The firſt Perfect.

Je *parlay, as, a, âmes, âtes, erent*:
I did ſpeak, thou didſt ſpeak, &c.

The ſecond Perfect.

J' *ay parlé, tu as parlé, il a parlé*, &c.
I have ſpoken, thou haſt ſpoken, &c.

The

The Pluperfect.

J' avois parlé, nous avions parlé.
I had ſpoken, we had ſpoken.

The Future.

Je parleray, as, a, ons, ez, ont.
I ſhall or will ſpeak, thou ſhalt, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Parle, qu'il parle, parlons, ez, qu'ils parlent.
Speak thou, let him ſpeak, let us ſpeak, ſpeak ye, let them ſpeak.

Optative Mood.

Dieu vüeille que;
Je parle, es, e, ions, iez, ent:
God grant *I* may ſpeak, thou mayeſt, &c.

The firſt Imperfect.

Je parleroïs, s, oit, rions, iez, oyent:
I ſhould ſpeak, thou ſhould'ſt ſpeak, &c.

The ſecond Imperfect.

Pleuſt à Dieu que;
Je parlaſſe, es, aſt, ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent:
VVould to God *I* might ſpeak.

The Perfect.

Veu que;
J' aye parlé, tu ayes parlé, &c.
Seeing that *I* have ſpoken, &c.

The firſt Pluperfect.

Quand J' aurois parlé, &c.
VVhen *I* ſhould have ſpoken.

The second Pluperfect.

Pleuſt a Dieu que ;
J' euſſe parlé, tu euſſes parlé, &c.
VVould to God I had ſpoken, &c.

Future Conjunctive.

Quand j' auray parlé, &c.
VVhen I have ſpoken, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Parler, to ſpeak ; *parlant,* ſpeaking ; *avoir parlé*, to have ſpoken ; *ayant parlé,* having ſpoken.

The Second Conjugation in *ir.*

Indicative.

Je baſti, s, t, ſſons, ſſes, ſſent ;
I build, thou buildeſt, &c.

Imperfect.

Je baſtiſſois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oyent :
I did build, thou didſt build, &c.

The firſt Perfect.

Je baſtis, s, t, nous baſtîmes, vous baſtîtes, ils baſtirent.
I did build, thou didſt build.

The ſecond Perfect.

J' ay baſty, tu as baſty, il a baſty, &c.
I have, thou haſt, he hath built, &c.

The

The Pluperfect.

J' *avois baſty*; I had built.

The Future.

Je baſtiray, as, a, rons, rez, ront.
I ſhall or will build, &c.

Imperative.

Baſti, quil baſtiſſe: build thou, &c.
Baſtißons, ez, quils baſtißent.

Optative Mood.

Dieu vüeille que:
Je Baſtiſſe, es, e, ions, iez, ent.
God grant I may build.

The firſt Imperfect.

Je Baſtirois, ois, oit, rions, riez, royent.
I ſhould build, thou ſhouldſt build, &c.

The ſecond Imperfect.

Pleuſt á Dieu que je Baſtiße, &c.
Would to God I might build.

Perfect.

Veu que j'aye baſty. Seeing I have built.

The firſt Pluperfect.

Quand j'aurois baſty: When I ſhould have built.

The ſecond Pluperfect.

Pleuſt à Dieu que j'euſſe baſty:
Would to God I had built.

Future Conjunctive.

Quand j'auray baſty; When I have built.

Infinitive Mood.

Baſtir, to build; *avoir baſty*, to have built: *baſtiſſant*, building; *ayant baſty*, having built.

The Third Conjugation in *Oir*.

Indicative.

Je recoi, ois, oit, cevons, cevez, reçoivent:
I receive, thou receiveſt.

Imperfect.

Je recevois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oyent.
I did, thou didſt, he did receive.

The firſt Perfect.

Je receu, s, t, eûmes, eûtes, eurent.
I received or did receive.

The ſecond Perfect.

J'ay receu; I have received.

The Pluperfect.

J'avois receu; I had received.

The Future.

Je Recevray; *as, a, ons, ez, ont.*
I ſhall or will receive.

Imperative Mood.

Recois, qu'il reçoit, or *reçoive:*
Recevons, recevez, qu'ils reçoivent.
Receive thou, let him receive, &c.

Optative

Optative Mood.

Dieu vüeille que ;
Je reçoive, s, e, evions, eviez, reoçivent :
God grant I may receive.

The first Imperfect.

Je Recevrois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oyent.
I should receive, thou shouldst receive.

The second Imperfect.

Pleust a Dieu que je receusse, s, eust.
Would to God *I* might receive, &c.

Perfect.

Veu que j' aye receu, ayes receu ;
Seeing that *I* have received.

The first Pluperfect.

Quand j' aurois receu.
When *I* should have received.

The second Pluperfect.

Pleust a Dieu que :
J' eusse receu, tu eusses receu.
VVould to God *I* had received.

The Future Conjunctive.

Quand j' auray receu, tu auras receu, &c.
VVhen *I* have received.

The Infinitive Mood.

Recevoir, to receive : *Avoir receu*, to have received.
Recevant, receiving :
Ayant receu, having received : *Receu*, received.

The Fourth Conjugation in *re.*

Indicative.

Je crains, s, t, gnons, gnez, gnent.
I fear, thou feareſt he feareth.

Imperfect.

Je craignois, s, t, ions, iez, oyent.
I did fear, thou didſt fear, &c.

The firſt Perfect.

Je craignis, s, t, îmes, îtes, irent:
I feared, or did fear.

The ſecond Perfect.

J'ay craint: *I* have feared.

The Pluperfect.

J'avois craint: *I* had feared.

The Future.

Je craindray, as, a, ons, ez, ont.
I ſhall, or will fear.

Imperative.

Crains, qu'il craigne, craignons, craignez, qu'ils craignent.
Fear thou, let him fear.

Optative Mood.

Dieu vüeille que;
Je craigne, s, e, ions, iez, ent.
God grant I may fear, &c.

The firſt Imperfect.

Je craindrois, s, t, ions iez oyent.
I ſhould fear, thou ſhouldſt fear.

The

The second Imperfect.

Dieu vïeille que ;
Je craigniſſe, s, ſt, ions, iez, iſſent :
VVould to God I might fear.

Perfect.

Veu que, j'aye craint : Seeing I have fear'd.

The first Pluperfect.

Quand j'aurois craint :
VVhen I ſhould have feared.

The ſecond Pluperfect.

Pleuſt a Dieu que ;
J' euſſe craint :
VVould to God I had feared.

Future Conjunctive.

Quand j' auray craint :
VVhen I have fear'd.

Infinitive Mood.

Craindre, to fear; *Craint,* fear'd; *Craignant;* fearing; *Avoir craint,* to have feared.

Reciprocal Verbs are thus Conjugated.

Je me leve, tu te leves, il ſe leve nous, nous levons, vous vous levez, ils ſe levent :
I riſe, thou riſeſt. he riſeth.

In the Paſſives *Suis* is uſed, as

Je me ſuis levé, tu t'es levé, il s' eſt leve, &c.
I am, thou art, he is riſen.

☞ In

☞ In the Conjugations in many Tenſes, I have omitted the Perſons, and only ſet down the Terminations, both which are eaſily ſupplyed by the Declenſion of the Auxiliary *j'ay*; As for Example, *je parle*, *s*, *e*, add *s*, to *parle*, it makes *parles*, the ſecond Perſon, and *tu* is underſtood. So in the Plural *ons*, add to *parl* makes *parlons*, and *nous* is underſtood, and thus in all other.

Laſtly, VVhere you have the Tenſe not throughly declin'd, you may eaſily ſupply the defect, by conſulting the Auxiliary. So the Plural of *j'ay parle*, will be *avons parlé*, &c.

Some aſſign ſix Moods, and ſo reckon the Potential, and the Subjunctive, or Conjunctive for two, but indeed they differ only in ſign from the Indicative and Optative. For the ſigns of the Conjunctive are *Veu que*, ſeeing that; *Quand*, when; *Combien que*, although that, &c. The ſigns of the Optative are *Dieu vueille que*, God grant that; *Pleuſt a Dieu que*, Would to God that; *Je prie Dieu*, I pray God, &c.

As for the Tenſes, I ſhall ſpeak of them, after I have given you an Account of the Irregulars, in each ſeveral Conjugation; which are as follow.

Irregulars

Irregulars of the first Conjugation but one, viz. *Aller*, to go.

Indicative Mood.

Pref. *Je vay, tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont, I* go.
Imp. *J' alloi, ois, oit, I* did go: *Reg.*
Def. *J' allay, as, a, I* did go: *id.*
Indef. *Je ſuis allé*; *I* am gone: Note the French uſe *ſuis* in the Compound Perfects of Verbs of Motion.
Plupr. *J' eſtois allé, I* was gone.
Fut. *J' iray, as, a, I* ſhall or will go.

Imperative Mood.

Va, qu'il aille, allons, allez, qu'ils aillent; Go thou, let him go.

Optative.

Pref. *Dieu vueille que j' aille*; God grant *I* may go.
1 Imp. *J' irois*; *I* ſhould go.
2 Imp. *Pleuſt a Dieu que j' allaſſe*; Would to God *I* might go.
Perf. *Veu que je ſois allé*, Seeing *I* am gone.
1 Plupr. *Quand je ſerois allé*, When *I* ſhould have gone.
2 Plupr. *Pleuſt a Dieu que Je fuſſe allé*, Would to God *I* were gone.
Fut. *Quand je ſeray allé*. When *I* am gone.

Infinitive.

Aller, to go; *Eſtre allé*, to be gone; *Allé*, gone; *Allant*, going.

Irre-

Irregulars of the Second Conjugation.

Mourir, to dye.

Je meurs, s, t, mourons, ez, meurent, *I* dye. *je mourois, j* did dye.
Je mourus, the ſame: *je ſuis mort*, *I* am dead: *je mourray*, *I* ſhall dye.
Meurs quil meure, &c. Dye thou, &c.
Que je meure, That *I* might dye.
Je mourrois, *I* ſhould dye: *je mouruſſe*, *I* had dyed. *je ſois, ſerois, fuſſe mort.*
Mourir, to dye: *Eſtre mort*, to be dead.
Mourant, dying: *Mort*, dead.

Venir, to come.

Je viens, s, t, venons, ez, viennent, *I* come: *Le venois*, I came:
Je vins, s, t, vinſmes, vinſtes, vinrent, I am come.
Je ſuis venu, the ſame: *Je viendray*, I ſhall or will come.
Vien quil vienne, &c. Come thou, &c.
Que je vienne, s, e, That *I* may come.
Je viendrois, *I* ſhould come: *Vinſſe, ſes, vint, vinſſions, iez, vinſſent*, had come.
Je ſois, ſerois, fuſſe, ſeray, venu. Venir, to come: *Eſtre venu*, to be come.
Venant, coming: *Venu*, come.

Dormir, to ſleep.

Je Dors, s, t, Dormons, ez, dorment, *I* ſleep:

Je

Je Dormois, I did sleep: *Je Dormis*, the same: *J' ay dormi*, I have slept: *J' avois dormi*, I had slept: *Je dormiray*, I shall sleep.

Dors quil dorme, &c. Sleep thou: *Que je dorme*, that I might sleep: *Je dormirois*, I should sleep: *Je dormisse*, I had slept.

J' aye dormi, Seeing I have slept: *J' aurois, j' eusse*. *J' auray dormi*; Had, have slept: *Dormir*, to sleep.

Avoir dormi, to have slept: *Dormant*, sleeping.

Courir, to Run.

Je cours, s, t, courons, ez, ent, I run:
Je courois, je couru, j' ay couru:
J' avois couru, je courray:
Cours qu' il coure, courons, es, ent:
Que je courois, courusse, j aye couru:
J aurois, j' eusse, j' auray couru:
Courir, avoir couru, courant.

Sortir, to go out.

Je sors, s, t Sortons, es, ent, I go out.
Je sortois, je Sortis, R. je suis sorti.
J estois sorti, je sortiray, sors quil sorte:
Que je sorte, sortirois, sortisse, je sois serois, fusse, seray, sorti, sortir, estre sorti, sortant.

Tenir, to hold.

Je tiens, s, t, as *Venir*, throughout.

Offrir, to offer.

J' offre, s, e, ons, es, ent, I offer.

J' offrois,

J' offrois, j' offris R. j' ay offert, j' avois offert. j' offriray, Offre qu'il offre, &c.
Que j' offre, offrirois, offrisse, j' aye aurois, eusse, auray offert: Offrir, avoir offert, offrant, offert.

Mentir, to lye.

Je Mens, s, t, mentons, ez, ent, I lye.
Je mentois, mentis Reg. J' ay menti.
J' avois menti, je mentiray, Mens qu'il mente;
Que je mente, mentirois, mentisse.
J' aye menti, j' aurois, eusse, auray menti.
Mentir, avoir menti, mentant.

Cueillir, to gather.

Je cueille, as *parle. Je cueillois.*
Je cueillis R. J' ay, avois cueilli.
Je cueilliray, cueille, qu'il cueille.
Que je cueille. R. Je cueillirois, cueilliſſe.
J' aye, aurois, euſſe, auray Cueilli.
Cueillir, avoir cueilli, cueillant.

Acquerir, to Acquire.

J' acquiers, s, t, acquerons, es, ent, I acquire.
J' acquerois, j' acquis, j' ay acquis, j' avois, &c.
J' acquerray: Acquiers, qu'il acquere, &c.
Que j' acquere, j' acquerrois, j' acquiſſe.
J' aye, aurois, euſſe, auray, acquis.
Acquerir, avoir acquis, acquerant.

Sentir, to Smell.

Je ſens, s, t, ſentons, es, ent: I ſmell.

Je ſentois,

Je ſentois, je ſentis, j' ay ſenti, &c.
Exactly declin'd, as *Je Mens.*

Couvrir, to Cover.

Je couvre, &c. as *Offre.*

Fuir, to Fly.

Je fuy, tu fuis, fuit, fuyons, ez, ent.
Je fuyois, Je fuis, s, t, mes, tes, rent.
J' ay avois fuy, je fuiray, fuy, qu'il fuye.
Que je fuye, fuirois, fuiſſe, R. *j' aye, &c.*
Fuir, avoir fuy, fuyant.

Veſtir, to Wear.

Je Veſts, s, ſt, ons, ez, ent: I wear.
Je veſtois, veſtis, j' ay, avois, veſtu.
Je veſtiray, veſt, qu'il veſte.
Que je veſte, veſtirois, veſtiſſe, j'aye, veſtu, &c.
Veſtir, avoir veſtu.

Faillir, to Fail.

Je fauls, s, t, faillons, &c. I fail:
Je faillois, je faillis, j' ay failli, je failliray, fauls qu il faille.
Que je failli, fallirois, failliſſe, &c.
Faillir, avoir falli, faillant.

Partir, to Depart.

Je pars, s, t, partons, &c. I depart.
Je partois, je partis, je ſuis parti
J' eſtois parti, je partiray, pars, qu il parte.
Que je parte, partirois, partiſſe.

Je ſois,

Je *ſois, ſerois, fuſe, ſeray parti, partir, eſtre parti, partant.*

Ouvrir, to Open.

J' *ouvre*, as *couvre*, in all Tenſes.

Oüir, to Hear.

J' *oy, ois, oit, oyons, és, ent*, I hear.
J' *oyois, j' ouis, j' ay, avois, oüi, Oyray.*
Oye, qu'il oye. Que j'oye, oirois, oüiſſe.
J' *aye, oüi, &c. oüir, oyant, oüi.*

Se Repentir, to Repent.

Je *me repens, repentois*, &c.
As in *Sentir, Mentir.*

Aſſaillir, to Aſſault.

J' *aſſauls*, declin'd as *Faillir.*

Boüillir, to Boil.

Je *bouls, s, t, bouillons, es, ent*, I boil.
Bouillois, bouillis, j' ay, avois boüilli, bouilliray.
The reſt as in *Faillir.*

Irregulars

Irregulars of the Third Conjugation.

Pouvoir, to be able.

Je puis, tu peux, il peut, pouvons: pouvez, peuvent. Je pouvois: Je peus, pus, put, &c.
J'ay pû: Je pourray: Que je puisse.
Je pourrois: Je pûse: J'aye pu, &c.
pouvoir, avoir pû, pouvant pû.

Vouloir, to be willing.

Je veux, x, t, voulons, ez, veulent.
Je voulois, voulus, voulu, voudray.
Que je vueille, vouluſſe, jaye voulu, &c:
vouloir: Avoir voulu, voulant.

Valoir, to be worth.

Je vaulx, x. t. valons, ez, valent.
Je valois: Je valus: J'ay valu.
Je vaudray. Que je vaille, vaudrois, valuſſe.
J'aye valu, valoir, valu, valant.

Voir, to see.

Je voy, vois, t, voyons, ez, voyent, I see.
Je voyois: Je veis, s, t, ſmes, ſtes, rent.
Veu, verray, voy quil voye.
Que je voye, verrois, viſſe, j'aye veu, &c:
voir, avoir veu, voyant, veu.

Mouvoir, to move.

Je meus, s, t, mouvons, ez, meuvent.
Mouvois, meus, mûsmes, meu, mouvray.
Meu quil meuve, mouvons és meuvent.
Que je meuve, mouvrois, meusse. J'aye meu, &c.
Mouvoir, meu, mouvant.

Se Seoir, to sit.

Je me sied, s, d, seons, sées, seent.
Séeois: Je m' asis, sied toy, quil se sée.
Seeons, sées. quils se séent.
Que je me sée, séerois, je m' assise.
Je me sois asis, se seoir.
S' estre asis, seeant, asis.

Pleuvoir, to rain.

Il pleut, pleuvoit, pleut, a pleu.
Pleuvra: Quil pleuve, pleuvroit.
Pleust, ait pleu, auroit, eust, aura.
Pleu, pleuvoir, avoir pleu, pleuvant.

Faloir, to behove.

Il faut, faloit, falut, a falu, avoir
Falu, faudra, quil faille, faudroit
Falust, ait, auroit, eust falu.
Faloir, Avoir falu, falu.

Irregulars

Irregulars of the Fourth Conjugation.

Escrire, to write.

J' ècres, s, t, èscrivons, ès, ent.
Je écrivois, Je ècrevis, ècrit.
J' écrivra,: Ecri qui'l ecrive.
Que j' écrive, écrirois, j' écriviſſe.
Jaye écrit, &c. Ecrite, ecrivant.

Mettre, to put.

Je mets, s, t. mettons, ès ent, I put.
Je mettois: Je mis. j' ay mis, mettray.
Mets qu'il mette: Que je mette.
Je mettrois, miſſe, mis cum Auxiliaribus.
Mettre, avoir mis, mettant.

Faire, to do.

Je fay, fais, fait, faiſons faites, font.
Faiſois, je fis, fait, feray: Qu'il faſſe.
Qu'ils faſſent, que je faſſe, fairois.
Fiſſe, fait, faire, avoir fait, faiſant.

Plaire, to pleaſe.

Je plais, s, ſt, plaiſons, plaiſes, plaiſent.
Je plu, j' ay pleu, plairay, plaiſe, plairois.
Pleuſſe, plaire, avoir pleu, plaiſant.

Prendre, to take.

Je prens, s, d, prenons, es, nent.

Prenois, pris, ay pris, prendray, pren:
Prenne, prendrois, prisse, prendre, pris.

Rire, to laugh.

Je Ry, ris, rit, rions, ries, rient.
Riois, je Ris, j' ayry, Riray, Ri, qu'il rie.
Rirois, Risse, Rire, avoyr ry, riant.

Suivre, to follow.

Je Suy, suis, suit, Suivons, es, ent.
Suivois suivis, suivy, suivray.
Suy qu'il suive, suivrois suivisse, jaye
Suivy. suivre avoyr suivi, suivant.

Taire, to be silent.

Je tais, taisos, teus, teu, tairois, teusse.
Jaye teu &c. Taire, avoir teu, taisant.

Absoudre, to absolve.

J' absous, s, t, absolvons es, ent, absolvois.
J' absolus, absoult, absoudray, absoudrois.
Absoluße, absoudre, avoyr absoult.

Vivre, to live.

Je vy, vis, vit, vivons, es, ent, vivois.
Vesquis & vescus, vescu, vivray, vivrois.
Vescusse, vivre, avoir vescu, vivant.

Lire, to read.

Je ly, s, t, lisons, es, ent, lisois, je leus.
Leu, liray, lirois, leusse, lire, len lisant.

Naistre,

Naiſtre, to be born.

Je nais, naiſſons, naiſſois, naquis:
Je ſuis né & nay, naiſtray, naiſtrois, naquiſſe.
Je ſois nay, naiſtre, naiſant, ne.

Dire, to ſpeak.

Je dy, s, t, diſons, tes, ent, je diſois.
Je dy, s, t, diſmes, diſtes, dirent, j'ay dit, diray, diſe, diroi, diſe, j'aye dit, dire, avoir dit, diſant.

Coudre, to ſow.

Je cous, cous, coud, couſons, es, ent.
Je couſois, je couſis, j'ay couſu, coudray:
Coudroi, couſuſe, j'aye couſu, coudre, avoir couſu, couſant, couſu.

Concluire, to conclude.

Je conclus, s, d, concluons, es, ent.
Je concluois, je conclus, j'ay conclu.
Concluray, concluroi, concluſe, j'ay
Conclu, concluire, concluant, conclu.

Circoncire, to circumciſe.

Je circoncis, s, t, ons, és, ent, circonciſois, je circoncu, j'ay circoncis, circonciray, circonciroi, circonciſe, circoncire avoir circonci.

Boire, to drink.

Je boy, s, t, beuvons, es, ent, beuvois,

Je beus, beu, boiray, boirois, beusse, boire, avoir, beu, beuvant, beu.

Croire, to believe.

Je croy, ois, oit, croyons, es, ent:
Croyois, creus, creu, croiray, croyrois, creusse, croire, croyant, creu.

Braire, to bray.

Je brays, s, t, ons, es, ent, brayois.
J'ay brait, brairay, brayrois, j'aye brait, braire, brayant, brait.

Confire, to season.

Je confis, s, t, sons, es, ent, confissois.
Je confis, j'ay confiray, confit, confirois, confisse, confire, confissant.

Clorre, to shut.

Je, clos, s, st, fermons, es, ent,
Je fermois, je fermay, j'ay clos.
Je clorray, ferme, qu'il ferme, ferme.
Fermerois, fermasse, j'aye clos, clorre, avoir clos, fermant, clos.

Moudre, to grind.

Je moulds, t, d, moulent, es, meulent.
Moulois, moulus, moulu: mouldray. meule.
Mouldrois, moulusse, j'aye moulu, &c. mouldre, avoir moulu, moulant

Recourre, to deliver.

Je Recoux. x, t, recoïons, es, ent, recouois.
Recoüis. J'ay recoux, recourray, recourrois, recouisse, recourre, recouant, &c.

Attraire, to attract.

J' attrais, s, t, attrayons, es, ent, attrayois.
J' attrais, j' ay attrait, attrairay, attrairois, attraisse, j' aye attrait.
Attraire, attrayant, attrait.

Vaincre, to overcome.

Je Vainquis, j' ay vaincu, je vaincray, je vaincrois, je vainquisse, &c.

Note the Compounds of these Verbs, are conjugated as their simples.

Of the Tenſes.

The preſent Tenſe in the Verb Subſtantive, has the force of the future as: *il eſt demain Vendredy.* To morrow will be friday.

The French haye two preterperfect Tenſes, the one definite and the other indefinite. The definite is uſed when the time of an action is expreſſed, as *Le Roy aſſigea Bourdeaux le 16 de Septembre,* the King beſieged *Bourdeaux* the 16th. day of September.

The Indefinite is uſed when no certain time is expreſſed, as *j'ay parle,* I have ſpoken.

As for the reſt of the Tenſes they are uſed much after the manner of the Latines, reading and obſervation will teach you how to apply them.

6. § *The French Syntax.*

The Subſtantive and Adjective agree in caſe gender and number; as *homme vertueux* a virtuous man.

The Adjective is commonly placed before the Subſtantive, as *bon ſoldat,* a good Souldier, except colours, as *vin blanc,* white wine: *chapeau noir,* a black hat; alſo *nouveau,* as *liver nouveau,* a new book.

The

The Relative agrees with the Antecedent in Gender and Number; as, *Dieu que j'aime*, God whom I love.

Every verb must have its Nomitive case: as *je parle*, I speak. The verb also must never be placed in the end of a sentence: For you must not say; *Pierre j' aime*, I love Peter: But *j' aime Pierre*, the Adverb is always put after the verb; as *Je ly diligemment*, I read diligently.

When two Substantives come together the latter must be put in the Genetive case: as *L' Embassadeur du Roy*, the Kings Embassadour.

J' ay besoin, I have need of, must have a Genitive case after it; as *J' ay besoin d' Argent*, I want money.

Attacher requires a Dative case; as *il est attaché a son opinion*: He is wedded to his own opinion.

Dégouster and *coulpable*, require a Genitive case: As *il dégoust des lettres*, he despises learning: *Coulpable de paresse*, guilty of idleness.

These Adjectives following, *conforme*, *Semblable*, *commun*, *survivant*, *contraire*, govern a Dative case; As *conforme á la raison*, conformable to reason: *Vertu est contraire au vice*, virtue is contrary to vice.

Note that *és*, signifying in, into, is used Datively or Accusatively: As *professeur és langues*, professor in the Tongues, *&c.*

(*vid. page* 27.) *En* is a Relative sometimes, and

and ſignifies ſome, of it, him, her, them: As *il'y en*, there be ſome, *&c*

Y is alſo often uſed after *a* and ſignifies there, as, *il y a*, there has bin.

Certain French Idioti ſms, or Proprieties.

Que faites vous? What are you doing?
J'ay vingt ans. I am 20 years old.
J'en ay vingt. I am twenty.
Amenés moy mon cheval. Bring me my Horſe.
Mettés chevaux dans le caroſſe. Put the Horſes in the Coach.
Voulez vous diſner? Will you eat your Dinner?
Qu'y-a-t il? What is the matter?
C'eſt la femme de mon couſin. She is my Coſins Wife.
Il viendra à 7 heures. He will come at 7.
Il fait chaud. Froid. It is hot. Cold.
Monter cheval. To get on Horſeback.
Il parle bien françois. He ſpeaks the French Language well.
Un fort ſgavant. A great Scholar.
Aye pitie de moy. Have mercy upon me.
Je vous ay appellé I have called for you.
Perſonne ne m'a-t-il demande?
Hath any body ask'd for me?

Voulez

Voulez vous m' attendere? Will you ſtay for me? *Point du tout.* By no means.
Il eſt venu de France. He is come out of France. *Il boit bien.* He drinks hard.
Il eſt allé à la guerre. He is gone for a Souldier.
Il a bonne mine. He looks well. *Le Miniſtre a fait un bon Sermon.* The Miniſter preached a good Sermon.
Quand j' auray fait, je parleray à vous. When I have done I will ſpeak to you.
Quelle heure eſt il? What a clock is't?
Chambre tenduë de Tapiſſerie. A Chamber hung with Tapiſtry.
Demandez un fagot. Call for a Fagot.
Joüons aux cartes. Let us go to cards.
Revenu de la guerre. Return'd from War.
Livre nouveau. A new book.
Faites du feu. Make a fire.
Il touch bien le Luth. He plays well on the Lute.
Ma chere Dame. Sweet Madam.
Il prend du Toubac. He takes Tobacco.
Il vous fait ſes baiſemains. He remembers his Love or Service to you.
Demandez à Compter. Call for the account or Reckoning.
Que vous devons nous? What is to pay?
Vous badinez. You play the Fool.
Comment vous portez vous? How do you?
Il eſt le plus brave homme du monde. He is the braveſt man living.

Il

Il eſtudie à merveille. He ſtudies hard.
Mon cheval court mieux que le voſtre. My Horſe will beat yours.
Le bois flambe-t-il? Does the fire burn?
La teſte me fait mal. My head is ſore, or akes.

Certain pure Galliciſms.

In theſe following Phraſes the French differ from all other Nations in the World.
Il fait beau temps. 'Tis fair weather.
Il fait mauvais temps. 'Tis foul weather.
Il fait chaud. 'Tis hot. *Il-y a des homes.* There are ſome men. *Il y avoit.* There was. *Il m' a dit.* He ſpoke to me.
Il y va de vos Intereſts. There your concerns were deſtroy'd.
Note j' ay is uſed inſtead of *je ſuis.* As *Il y a des hommes.*
Comment vous va? How fares it with you? How do things fadge?
Il y a trop de monde icy. Here is too much Company here.
On en fit par tout. They made ſome every where.

Numerals.

Numerals.

Un 1. Deux 2. Trois 3. Quatre 4. Cinque 5. Six. 6. Sept. 7. Huit 8. Neuf 9. Dix 10. Onze 11. Douze 12. Treize 13. Quatorze 14. Quinze 15. Seize 16. Dix ſept 17. Dix huit 18. Dix neuf 19. Vingt 20. Trente 30. Quarante 40. Cinquante 50. Soixante 60. Septante 70. Ottante 80. Nonante 90. Cent. 100. Deux cent 200. Trois cent 300. Mille 1000. *&c.*

7. §. *French Proverbs.*

Acheter chat en poche.
To buy a Pig in a poke.
Ami de pluſieurs, Ami de perſonne.
A Friend to all, A Friend to no body.
Amour fait beaucoup, mais argent fait tout.
Love doth much, but money does all.
A rude Aſne, rude Aſnier.
A rude Knave muſt be roughly treated.
Aſſez a, qui ſe contente.
He has enough who is contented.
Aſſez gaigne, qui malheur perd.
He gets enough, who is no loſer.
Aujourdhuy en chere, demain en biere.
Alive to day. Dead to morrow.

Aujourdhuy

Anjourdhuy Roy, demain de rien.
A King to day, none to morrow.
Aujourdhuy ámoy, demain à toy.
Mine to day, thine to morrow.
Avoir bouche à Cour. To feed scot-free.
Avoir bon bec. To speak di creetly.
Avoir la vogue. To rule the roast.
Beauté sans bonté est comme vin éventé.
Beauty without goodness is like decay'd wine.
Beauté & folie vont souvent de compagnie.
Beauty and folly oft-times go together.
Bois ont oreilles & champs oeillets.
Hedges have Ears and Fields Eyes.
Bon vin mauvaise teste.
Strong Wine makes a weak brain.
Brebis trop apprivoisée de trop' agneaux est tettée.
Over-kind people have too many followers.
Bruſler la chandelle par les deux bouts.
To spend ones means wastfully.
Clocher devant les boiteux.
To halt before a Cripple.
Chasser apres les mouches.
To spend ones time idly.
Celuy a bon gage du chat, qui en tient la peau.
He is sure of the Cat, who has her skin.
Cheval fait, et femme à faire.
A Horse made, and a Woman to make.
Chien qui abbaye ne mord pas.
A barking dog seldom bites.
Choſe bien donnée n'est pas perdue.
A thing well given is not lost.

Combatre

Combatre contre la plume.
To ſtrive in vain.
Courroux eſt vain ſans fort main.
Anger is vain without a ſtrong hand.
De cuird' autruy, large courroye.
A large thong out of anothers hide.
Donner ombrage à. To make Jealous.
Douces promeſſes obligent les fols.
Fair promiſes pleaſe fools.
Entre deux ſelles, le cul à la terre.
Betwixt two ſtools one falls to the ground.
Femme bonne vaut une couronne.
A good woman is worth a Diadem.
Fille de joye.
A Whore or Punk.
Fille brunette eſt de nature gaye & nette.
The nut-brown Laſs for mirth and neatneſs doth ſurpaſs.
Fille feneſtriere & trottiere rarement bonne meſnagiere.
A gadding maid ſeldom is a good Houſewife.
Fille qui prend, elle ſe vend.
She that takes gifts, ſells her ſelf.
Fille qui donne ſe abandonne.
A maid that gives is ſoon gotten.
Fol eſt qui beaucoup deſire, choiſit & prend le pire.
He is a Fool who deſiring much, chooſeth the worſt.

Fol

Fol ſe doit nommer en face;
Qui bien aßu ſe deſplace.
He ſhou'd be call'd fool to his face,
VVho being well, does quit his place.
Fortune aide à celuy qui ſe veut aider.
Fortune helps the forward.
Fy de manteau quand il fait beau.
Fy on a Cloak in fair weather.
Fy d' avoi qui n' a joye,
Fy d' amour ſans monnoye.
Fy upon means without mirth,
And a Miſtreſs without money.
Gloire vaine aſſez fleurit, fueille & point de fruit.
Vain-glory brings forth nothing but bloſſoms and leaves.
Grand bien ne vient pas en peu d' heure.
Rome was not built in a day.
A grand homme grand verre.
A great man ſhould have a great glaſs.
Guerre eſt la feſte des morts.
VVar is Deaths holy-day.
Guillot le ſongeur. A dreaming Fellow.
Hardi Gaigneur, hardi mangeur.
Good at meat, good at work.
Hardie langue, cœüarde lance.
A hardy tongue, an heartleſs ſpear.
Hardiment frappi à la porte
Qui bonne nouvelle apporte.
He ſtrikes boldly, who brings good news.
Homme chiche jamais riche.
A Niggard is never rich.

Homme

Homme de paille vaut une femme d'or.
A man of Straw is worth a woman of Gold.
Homme plaideur ſouvent menteur.
Lawyers are oftentimes lyars.
Homme de foible courage, porte ſon cœur en ſon viſage.
A Coward has his heart in his mouth.
Jetter la plume au vent. To grow careleſs, and let the World go as it will.
Il ſe laiſſe jetter de la pouſſiere aux yeux.
He is willingly blinded. Beſotted.
Il y a de maux. A world of trouble.
Impoſſible de voler ſans aiſles.
There is no flying without wings.
Lire et non entendre:
Eſt chaſſer & rien prendre.
To read and not underſtand, is to hunt and catch nothing.
Les Amis ſont en la bourſe.
Money is the beſt Friend.
La Maiſon eſt mal conduite:
Où la femme vend les bles,
Et le mari les achet.
Ill fares that Houſe where the wife ſells Corn, and the Husband buys it.
Le loup emporte le veau de pauvre.
The poor alwayes go to wrack.
Le dernier le loup mange. Delay is dangerous.
Les biens de fortune paſſent comme la Lune.
The goods of Fortune do wane like the Moon.

Mettre la main jus ques a la coude.
To be deeply ingaged in a matter.
Mal de S. Francois. Want of money.
Mal de S. Sebastien The Plague.
Mal fait qui ne parfait. He does ill, who does not all.
Marchandise qui plaist est á demi vendüe.
Please the eye, pick the purse.
Mieux vaut en paix un œuf;
Qu' en guerre un bœuf.
An Egg in Peace is better than an Ox in War.
Monnoye de Cordelier. Thanks.
Such as Gray Fryars pay their shot with.
Necessité rend le coüard hardi.
Necessity makes a coward valiant.
Neiges d' antan. Things forgotten.
Noire geline pond blanc œuf.
A black Hen lays white Eggs.
Nul miel sans fiel. No honey without gall.
Nul or sans escume. No gold without dross.
Nulle Rose sans espine. No Rose without prickles.
Ne te fie à tout le monde.
Do not trust every body.
Oy. Voy, et te tais;
Si tu veux vivre en paix.
If you would in quiet sleep;
Hear, and see, and silence keep.
Ouvrier gaillard cele son art.
A skilful workman conceals his skill.

Pas de clere. A fooliſh trick.
Pere amaſſeur a fils gaſpilleur.
A thrifty Father, a prodigal Son.
Petit à petit on va bien loin.
Fair and ſoftly goes far.
Peu & paix eſt don de Dieu.
A little with peace is Gods gift.
Poiſſon ſans vin eſt poiſon.
Fiſh without Wine is poyſon.
Prendre un Rat par la queuë.
To cut a purſe.
Promettre et tenir ſont deux choſes.
To ſay, and hold are two things.
Qui veut tenir nette maiſon;
Il n'y faut preſtre ny pigeon.
Who in his Houſe neatly would dwell;
Muſt Prieſt and Pigeon thence expell.
Qui conte ſans hoſte, conte deux fois.
He who reckons without his Hoſt, muſt reckon again.
Regnard qui dort matinée:
N' a pas la langue emplumée.
Morning ſleepers ſeldom thrive.
Rien n' a qui n' aſſez a.
He has nothing, who has not enough.
Rire ſous le bonnet. To laugh in ones ſleeve.
Robin a trouvé Marion.
A Knave has lighted on a Quean.
Si ſouhaits furent vrais;
Paſtoureaux Seroyent Roys.
If wiſhes might prevail: Shepherds would be Kings.

Suivre les lopins. To be a ſmell-feaſt.
Tel Maiſtre tel Valet. Trim tram, like Maſter, like Man.
Tuer un mercier pour un peigne.
To kill a man for a trifle.
Trop gratter cuit, trop parler nuit.
Too much ſcratching, and talking are hurtful.
Valet devant, Maiſtre derriere,
En pont, en planche, en Riviere.
The Servant leads the way when it is dangerous.
Un ami de table at de vin:
Tenir ne faut pour bon voiſin.
A Friend to my Table and Wine,
Shall be no good Neighbour of mine.
Viande d' ami eſt bien preſté.
Meat in a Friends Houſe is ſoon dreſt.
Vin vieux, ami vieux, or vieux:
Sont leüez en tous lieux
Old Wine, Old Friends, and Old Gold,
Every where their praiſes are told.
Vin par ſaveur, drap par couleur.
Chuſe wine by the taſt, cloath by the colour.
Vuider ſes mains. To yield or deliver up.
Yvre delaict caillé.
Tipled with nothing.

FINIS.

Of the Italian Tongue.

I. §. *The* PRONUNCIATION.

THE Italian Tongue is generally pronounced as it is written, and I believe they retain the pronunciation of the Latine tongue as it was ſpoken at *Rome* in *Cicero's* time.

Note alſo, that the Italian Language is compounded of Latine and French as to the greater part. Thus *parlare* comes from *parler*, to ſpeak; *aſſai* enough, from *aſſez*. *Fiamma* from the Latine *flamma*, a flame. *Cavallo* from *Caballus*, an Horſe, But I ſhall ſpeak more of this by and by.

The Letters are pronounced as follow.

A Like the French.

B As in Latine or Engliſh.

(*c before e as t.*) C before *e* and *i*, as *che* or *chi*, as *Cielo* ſay *Chielo* Heaven. Some ſay erroneouſly *tse tsi*.

Che and *Chi* are pronounced as *ke*, *ki*, as *chiaro* bright, ſounds *kiaro*.

D As in Latine, and is many times put inſtead of *t*, as *Padrone* for *Patrone*.

E As in Latine, placed inſtead of *i*, as *virtù* for *virtù*.

F As in Latine.

G If *e* or *i* follow sounds *dg.* as *Fagiano*, *Fadgiano.*

GG also is so pronounced, as *Viaggio* a Voyage. Say *Viadgio*. *Ghe, ghi*, are sounded *ge, gi*, as *piaghe*, say *piage*, wounds.

G before *l*, as *ll* in French in the word *fille*, as *meglio, mellio*, better. Except *negligenza.*

G before *n* is mute, as *dignita*, say *dinita*, dignity.

G is often put before *l*, to double its sound, as *quegli* is written for *quelli.*

H is no aspirate, except in these Interjections *ah, deh, oh, ih.*

I Is sounded like *ee* and placed instead of *ll*, as *bei* for *belli.*

L. M. N. As in Latine.

O As in English. *O* is put instead of *au*, as *lode* for *laude.*

P Is pronounced as in French.

Qua, que, qui, quo, as in Latine, *in qualitas*, or quality in English.

R. S As in Latine or English.

T In the middle of a word when *i* follows like *z* or *ts*, as *gratia*, say *gratzia*, except *s* be joyned to it, as *bestia.* Also the first and second person of the Optative mood, Future tense, as *prestiamo*, are. Except also *natio, mallatia, settia, cintia, corintia.*

V Sounds as *ou French*, or *oo English*, as *Luna* is pronounced *Loona.*

Y Con-

V Consonant is put instead of *p*, as *Ovra*, a work from the Latine *Opera*.

X Only used in *Xanto*.

Z After a Consonant is sounded *ds*, as *prudenza*, say *prudendsa*.

If *zz* come together, the first is pronounced as *ts*, the latter as single *s*, as *bellezza* sounds *bellettsa*, but the last *s* may be omitted.

The Italians for the better pronunciation sake, use to cut off, or add letters. Thus they say *altr' opinione* for *altera opinione*, *quando l vide*, for *quando il vide*, when he saw.

Except *Apollo*, *collo*, *volo*, *affanno*, *animo*, *abiffo*, *foſtegno*, *pegno oſcuro*, *duro*.

V Words accented are never cut off, as *virtù pietà*.

D and *t* are not pronounced in these words following, viz. *Grande*, *ſanto*, *prode*, *frate*, as *grande coſa* *ſanto Filippo*. *Frate Michele*, say *gran coſa*, *ſan Filippo*. *Fra Michele*.

Sometimes *quelli* sounds *que*, and *tagli ta'*.

I in the Article *gli* is not sounded if *I* follows, as *Gl' Italiani*.

Sometimes *h* is interposed, as *dich' io* for *dico io*. If *hh* happen one is cast away, as *c' honore* for *che honore*.

O is cut off before *m*, in *huomo* a man and in the first person plural, as *amiam* for *amiamo*, we love.

Lo no re are cast away in *bello*, *ſanno*, *torre*. As *bel tempo*, *ſan rapina*, for *bello tempo*, *ſanno*,

&c. and so they say *por* for *porre*. *pel mondo*, through the world, for *per lo mondo*. *Pe' piani* through the plains, for *per li piani*.

The third person plural in the perfect tense admits several variations; as *amarono*, *amaron*, *amaro*, *amar*. But verbs in *ero* change that into *ono*; as *goddettero*, *goddettono*.

D is often added after *a*. *e*. *o* as *ad alcuno* for *a alcuno*, *ched egli od egli*, for *che egli*, *o egli*.

I is many times put before *s*, as *ischerzo* for *scherzo*.

Nouns ending in *à*, *ù* admit *de* or *te*, as *crudelitade*, *servitute*.

Lastly, *s* put before a Verb makes it have the force of a negative, as *prezare* to esteem, *Sprezzare* to despise, or undervalue.

☞ As for the derivation of the Italian Tongue from the Latine, you may in general observe, that the Italians cast away *s* final, saying *virtù* for *virtus*; *pietà* for *pietas*. They also add *ne* to words ending in *io*, as *nation* for *natio*. They change *or* in *ore*, as *genitor*, *genitore*. *Ix* in *ice*, as *genitrix*, *genitrice*. In a word, all their Nouns terminate in *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, or *u*, which makes the pronunciation very sweet and harmonious.

Moreover, they change *l* into *i*, saying *fiamma* for *flamma*, *pieno* for *plenus*, *fiume* for *flumen*, *piu* for *plus*, &c. *p* into *t*, as *cattivo* from *captiva*. *C* into *t*, as *fatto* from *factus*.

I into

I into *e*, as *detto* from *dictus*. *Se*, *Si*.

U into *o*, as *abondare* for *abundare*. *Ombra* a ſhadow, for *umbra*: *ubedire* for *obedire*: *argomento* for *argumentum*.

They caſt away *e*, ſaying *ſtimato* for *eſtimatus*. And *n* in *volumen*, *flumen*, which they write *volume*, *fiume*.

They ſet *g* before *l* in *meglior* from *melior*, and *gg* before *i*, as in *maggiore*, and *gg* in *leggere*.

They change *b* into *u*. in *favola*, *tavola*. *O* into *u*, as *tutto* from *totus*.

They place *u* before *o*, in *huomo*, *fuoco*, *cuore*, *buono*, *nuovo*.

They uſe *n* for *m* in *Donna* *danno* *ſolennità*, and alſo for *mp* in *ſontuoſità*, ſumptuouſneſs. *L* for *n*, as *veleno* for *venene*. *N* for *l*, as *mongere* for *mulgere*.

They put out *n* in *offeſſa*, *acceſſa*, &c.

They put *gg* inſtead of *bj*, in *oggetto*, an object, *Soggetto* a Subject.

Alſo *gg* for *b*, in *Soggiungere*.

C for *x*, as *eccelſo*, exceſs and *s*, or *ß* for *x*, as *eſſempio* an example, *eſſercitio*, exercile, *zz* for *ß* in *mazzo*. (*tra* for *intra*.)

They ſay *ſtromento* for *inſtrumentum*, *naſcondere* for *abſcondere*.

They change *b* into *s*, in *offervare*, *aſtennere*, *offequi*, *p* in *s*, in *ecliſſi*, *tia* into *z*, in *licenza*, *pattenza*.

C into *g* in *lagrime* tears.

They

They uſe many Syncopes, as *introdurre* for *introducere*, *porre* for *ponere*, *torre* for *tollere*, &c.

They uſe *o* for *i* in *debole* weak.

G for *q* in *conſeguire* to follow.

G for *m*, as, as in *ogni* all.

G for *c*, as in *luogo* a place.

O for *au* in *godere*, *lode* praiſe

CC for *qu*, in *laccio* nares.

T for *b*, as in *ſotto* from *ſubtus*.

They change *ti* into *zz*, as in *palazzo*, a Palace, or Court.

E into *i*, in *ricuperare* to recover.

U into *o*, as in *croce* a Croſs.

D into *gg* as in *hoggi* from *hodie*.

Cl into *chi*, as *chiaro*, from *clarus*.

They ſay *ſodisfare* for *ſatisfacere*.

They uſe *ie* for *e*, as *Cielo* Heaven.

G before *j* in *giuſto*, *giudtio*.

M for *d* in *ammiratione* wonder.

U for *e*, and *g* for *q*, in *uguale* equal.

They reject *c* in *vinto* from *victus*.

They change *nox* into *notte*, night, *Juvenis* a Young man, into *giovane*. *Facies* into *faccia*, a face. *Duplex doppio*, *media* into *mezzi*, means.

Theſe are the chiefeſt mutations by which you may gueſs of all the reſt. Beſides the Latine tongue, the Italian is obliged to the French, from which they borrow many words with a little variation, ſome few I have ſet down,

down, the reſt are eaſily diſcover'd.

From

parler, parlare; trouver, trouvare: jour, giorno; aſſez aſſai; bouche, bocca; harangue arringho; ſans, ſenza; mais, mai; penſée, penſiero; encore, ancora; nopces, nozze; eſperance, ſperanza; couvrir, coprir; cité citta; richeſſe, richezze; esgard, sguardi; comme, come; noire, nere; enſemble, inſieme; gaigner guadagner; celuy, colui, oreille, orecchio; commencer, cominciare; apeine, aſpena; maiſtre, maeſtro dos, doſſo; depuis dopo; donc dunque; meme medeſimo; je, io; ſçay, ſò: trep, treppo; tantoſt, tantoſto; douzaine dozzena; drap, drappo; droit, dritto, ſoy, ſe; &c

Hundreds more of words might be produced, but let theſe ſuffice

ARTICLES.

2. §. *ARTICLES.*

The Italians have three Articles, *il*, *lo*, Maſculine; and *la* Feminine: *il* is uſed before a Conſonant, as *il conſiglio*, counſel: *il libro* a Book: *lo* is uſed before a vowel, or *sp*, as *l'ignorante*, *lo ſpirito*: *la* is uſed before either.

They are thus declined.

Il, *la*, the, &c.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	*Il lo.*	*I, li, gli.*
G.	*Del, dello.*	*Dei de', degli.*
D.	*Al, allo.*	*Ai, a', agli, alli.*
Acc.	*Il, lo.*	*I, li gli.*
Abl.	*Dal, dallo*	*Dai, da', dagli.*

	Sing.	Plural.
N.	*La.*	*Le.*
G.	*Della.*	*Delle.*
D.	*Alla.*	*Alle.*
Ac.	*La.*	*Le.*
Abl.	*Dalla.*	*Dalle.*

Theſe Articles are called finite; beſides theſe the Italians have three called infinite, viz. *di a da*: and they are of both genders, and uſed in the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative

lative caſes in both numbers: as *dir mal de qualcuno*, to ſpeak evil of ſome body: *dar qual che coſa a qualcuno*, to give ſomething to ſomebody.

Lo is ſometimes a Relative, and is put before verbs beginning with conſonants or vowels. *Il* is alſo uſed Relatively, and put only before Conſonants (except *tr* begins) as for Example.

Lo crede, il crede. Lo ſcaccia, l'ama. Li and *gli* are ſometimes Demonſtrative pronouns, and uſed in the ſingular number, as *diteli ch' io ſon venuto.* Tell him I am come. *Fategli queſto piacere.* Do him this kindneſs. *Gli* being uſed Relatively, and joyned to another Relative, will have *e* after it, as *gliclo diſſe*, he told it him.

Le feminine is uſed in like manner demonſtratively and elegantly ſerves the dative ſingular. As *datele denari.* Give her money.

Note, that theſe Articles are often joyned to theſe prepoſitions. *Ne*, *in*, *con*, with. *per* by or through: as *nel*, *nello*, *nei*, *ne negli*, *nella*, *nelle*. *Col*, *collo*, *coi*, *co'*: *perlo*, *pello* & *pel*, as *nel tempo* in time, *pel mondo* through the world. *Co' piedi andar.* To walk a foot.

In the uſe of theſe Articles the Italian Tongue is much eaſier than the French.

NOUNS.

3 §. NOUNS.

The Italians have only two proper Genders, viz. Maſculine and Feminine.

(*The Common is not properly a Gender.*)

And as for declinations, neither they, nor the French, or indeed any modern Tongue is troubled with them.

Nouns are declined by Articles thus.

	Sing.	Plur.	
	N. *Il Libro.*	*I li libri.*	
	G. *Del libro*	*De' libri.*	
	D. *Al libro.*	*A' libri.*	
Book.	A. *Il libro.*	*I, li lib-i.*	Books.
	Voc. *O libro.*	*O libri*	
	Ab. *Dal libro.*	*Da' libri.*	

La fanciulla a girle, *della fanciulla, alla fanciulla*, &c.

All Nouns are either Subſtantive, or Adjective, and their Genders are thus known.

1. All Nouns derived from Latine Maſculines or Neuters, are of the Maſculine Gender, and end in *o* or *e*, as *il fiume, il cavallo.*

2. All ending in *a*, or *e*, derived from Latine Feminines, are of the Feminine Gender, as *la tavola*, a Table, *la vite, a vine.*

3. Adjectives in *o* are of the Maſculine, and

and are made Feminine by changing *o* into *a*, as *buono* good, *buona*.

4. All Adj ctives ending in *e*, are of the Common Gender, and so it is in the French Tongue: See *pag.* 21.

Thus *forte*, *valente*, are used with Masculines, or Feminines.

All Adjectives admit comparison, and therefore assume *più* in the comparative, and *issimo* in the superlative: as *forte* strong, *più forte* stronger, *fortissimo* strongest. Except *grande* great: comparative *maggiore* greater: *picciolo* little, *minore* less: *buono* good, *migliore* better: *cativo* bad, *peggiore* worse.

Yet all these except *buono* may be compar'd by *più*; as *più grande*, *più picciolo*, *più cattivo*, &c.

I have shew'd you how Nouns are declin'd, their numbers are thus vary'd: *a* into *e*, *la Rosa* a Rose, *le Rose* Roses: Except Masculines in *a*, which makes *i* in the plural, as *il profeta* a Prophet, *li profeti* Prophets.

E is changed into *i*, as *l'amore*, *gli amori*. Except *sperie*, *temperie*, *congerie*, *effigie*, which vary not *e* in the plural number.

O is changed into *i* in the plural, as *il capo* a cape, *li capi* capes. Except those, which ending in *io*, cast away *o*, as *usurario*, *usurai*, but *essempio* makes *essempii*, and *huomo huomini*.

All accented words remain the same, in the plural number, as *virtù*, *autorità*, *Rè*.

Nouns

Nouns having *c* and *g* before a vowel, take *h* in the plural, as *fuoco, fuochi*; *piage, piaghi* except *amico*, which makes *amici*. & *nemico n mi.i.*

Some Nouns having a double plural termination, as *le diti*, and *le dita*. *i paij*, and *le paia*. But these are best learned by observation, and reading.

The Italian Substantives are very expressive without Adjectives. (*vid. p.* 104

As for Example. *Cavallo* an Horse. *Cavallone*, *Cavallaccio* a great and filthy Lubberly Jade. *Cavallotto* an handsome, and well trust Nagg.

Cavalletto a little pretty Nagg.

Cavallino a little Nagg, or Tit.

Cavalluccio a poor silly lean Horse.

Donna a Woman. *Donnetta* a little Woman. *Donnicella Donnina*, a little pretty Woman. *Donnicivola* a poor silly Woman, *&c.* *See pag.* 104.

4. § *PRONOUNS.*

There are five kinds of Pronouns, *viz.* Primitive, Poſſeſſive, Demonſtrative, Interrogative, and Relative.

The Primitive are *io, tu, di, ſe*, and are declined with infinite Articles.

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.	*Io.* I		*Noi.* We.	
	tu. thou.		*Voi.* Ye.	
G. *di.*	*me*	me.	*noi*	us.
	te of	thee.	*di voi* of	you.
	ſe	him.	*ſe*	them.
D. *a.*	*me*	me.	*noi*	us.
	te to	thee.	*á voi* to	you.
	ſe	him.	*ſe*	them.
Acc.	*me*	me.	*noi*	us.
	te	thee.	*voi*	you.
	ſe	him.	*ſe*	them.
Ab. *da.*	*me*	me.	*noi*	us.
	te from	thee.	*da voi* from	you.
	ſe	them.	*ſe*	them.

Note that *ſe* wants the Nominative caſe; and is uſually joyned with *ſteſſo*, as *ſe ſteſſo*, he himſelf. Alſo with *ſteſſa, ſteſſi, ſteſſe.* The like is to be obſerved in *medeſimo, medeſima.*

Note alſo, the Italians have certain irregu-

lar particles, *viz.* *mi* for *me*, *ſi* for *ſe*. *Ci*, *ce*, *ne* for *noi*, *vi*, *ve* for *voi*. Theſe (as the Hebrew doth its Affixes and Suffixes) they put before, and after their Verbs.

Mi, *ti*, *vi*, *ci*, *ſi*, are uſed immediately before or after, as *io ti dico*.

I tell you, *Scriſſemi*, he wrote to me.

Me, *te*, *ſe*, *ne*, *ce*, *ve* immediately when another particle comes between, as *me lo ſcriſſe*, he wrote to me.

Theſe joyned to Relative Articles make but one Sylable, as *mel'a detto* he told me. *Mel'* for *me lo*.

Note, theſe Particles being joyned to a monoſyllable, or accented word, double the fore-going Conſonant, as *dammi* give me. *Dirotti* I will tell thee. *Partiſene* he is gone from us. (*More of theſe ſee in* Lentulus *Italian Grammar.*)

Theſe Pronouns following are Poſſeſſive, *viz.* *Mio*, *mia*, *miei*, mine. *Tuo*, *tua*, *tuoi*, *tue*, thine. *Suo ſua*, *ſuoi*, *ſue*, his. *Voſtro*, *voſtra*, *voſtri*, *voſtre*, your. *Noſtro*, *noſtra*, *noſtri*, *noſtre*, our. *Mie*, *tue*, *ſue*, *voſtre*, *noſtre*, are feminines of the plural number.

Theſe following are demonſtratives. *Io*, I, *tu* thou, *colui* he (perſonals alſo) *egli* he, *ella* ſhe, *eſſo* he. *Queſto*, *coteſto*, this or that man, or thing. *Quello* he that, the ſame. *Colui* that man, *coſtui* this man, *coteſtui* this very man. They are declined with *di* & *da*.

But

But *egli*, he, *ella* she, vary in some things, and are thus Declined.

	Sing.	Plur. they.
N.	*Egli, ei e'*, he.	*Eglino, ei e', essi.*
	Ella. she.	*Ellene, esse.*
G. *di.*	*Lui* of him.	*Di loro.* Of them.
	Lei of her.	
D. *à.*	*Lui* to him.	*à loro.* to them.
	Lei to her.	
Acc.	*Lui* him.	*Loro.* them.
	Lei, la. her.	
Ab. *da.*	*Lui* from him.	*da loro.* from them.
	Lei from her.	

Esso, he himself, is thus declined, and so is *essa*, she her self. But commonly *meco, teco, seco, noi, voi*, are joyned with them; as *con esso teco* with thee thy self, *con esso noi* with us. Also *colui*, and *colei* are thus declined, and make the plural in *coloro*.

Questo, cotesto, quello, are thus distinguished.

Questo signifies this, and belongs to the first person, and denotes what is nearest the speaker. As *questo libro ch'io tengo*, this Book which I have.

Cotesto belongs to the second person, and

is ſpoken of a thing neareſt my Neighbour to whom I ſpeak, as *coteſto libro, che tu tieni fra le mani.* that Book in your hand.

Quello belongs to the third perſon; and is ſpoken of a thing remote from both, as *quello il quale mi ſcriſſe hieri.* He who wrote to me yeſterday. But the Italians ſometimes uſe theſe promiſcuouſly.

Interrogatives are *chi*, *che*, and they are of both Genders and Numbers. *Chi* is attributed onely to perſons, as *chi vel' a detto?* VVho told you this? *Che* is ſpoken of things, as *che volete?* VVhat would you have?

Chi and *ilquale* are Relatives.

Chi ſerves both Genders, and is thus declined.

	Nom.	*Chi*, who.
	Gen.	*Di cui.* Of whom.
Sing.	Dat.	*à cui.* To whom.
&	Acc.	*Chi.* VVhom.
Plur.	Abl.	*Da cui.* From whom.

Cui is elegantly uſed without an Article: as *voi cui fortuna a poſto in mano il freno.* You, to whom Fortune has given the power. For *voi à cui.* The Genitive plural *loro* ſometimes rejects its Article: As, *le loro Schiocchezze*, for *le ſciocchezze di loro*, their folly. *Il quale* makes *la quale* in the feminine, and ſignifies which, and is declined by the Articles *il* and *la*.

Among the Pronouns we may alſo reckon, *chiunque*, *chique*, whoſoever. *Che*, *cheche*, whatſoever.

Altri any body, and *altro* some body, or others, are thus distinguish'd.

Altri is of both Genders and numbers, and makes *altrui* in the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative case, but is never joyned to a Substantive, as *quando altri dolesse opporsi*, when any one will oppose himself.

Altro in the Feminine makes *altra*, and in the plural, *gli altri*, *le altre*, and is used with Substantives, as *gli altri tuoi amici*: Other Friends of thine, or thy other Friends.

5. § *VERBS.*

The Italians have three persons in both numbers, *viz. Io* I, *tu* thou, *colui* he, *noi* we, *voi* ye, *coloro* they.

Also four Conjugations.

The first in *ā* long, as *amāre* to love.

The second in *ē* long, as *godēre* to rejoyce.

The third in *ĕ* short, as *ridĕre* to laugh.

The fourth in *i* long, as *sentire* to feel.

They have likewise two perfect tenses, the first Simple, the second Compound, compounded of the auxiliary Verb *Ho*. The Simple is used for to express time past, as *io andai l'anno passato à parigi*. I went last year to *Paris*. *Egli andò hieri a spasso*. He went yesterday a walking.

The Compound denotes time preſent, as *Io ho ſempre honorato i dotti.* I always honoured learned men. *Sta mane ſono andato a ſpaſſo.* This morning I went a walking.

In the Optative and Conjunctive Mood there is a double Imperfect, and Pluperfect Tenſe.

The firſt Imperfect and Pluperfect is uſed with the conditional particle *ſe*, to ſignifie the Antecedent.

The ſecond is uſed to infer the conſequent, as, *ſe io lo vedeſſi, io lo conoſcerei.* If I had ſeen him, I ſhould have known him. An example of the pluperfect, *S' egli l' haveſſe veduto, l' haurebbe conoſciuto.* If he had ſeen him, he would have known him.

The firſt Imperfect is alſo uſed after *che* Interrogatory, as, *credi tu, che ſatisfaceſſe?* Do you think he gave ſatisfaction?

If there be no Interrogation the ſecond Imperfect muſt be uſed, as *io credo ch' egli ſatisfarebbe.* I think he did give ſatisfaction.

The auxiliary Verb *ho* is of very great uſe in conjugating verbs, in the compound perfects, and the future conjunctive. *Ho* is therefore thus declined.

Indicative

Indicative Mood:

Present Tense.

Sing.		Plur.	
Io ho	I have.	*noi habbiámo*, we	have.
Tu hai.	thou hast.	*voi havéte.* ye	
Colui ha.	he hath.	*coloro hánno* they	

Ho, haggio poet: ha, have, havémo. Plur.

Imperfect.

Sing.		Plur.	
Io havéva.	I had.	*no haveámo.* we	had.
Tu havévi.	thou hadst.	*voi haveáte* ye	
Colui haveva.	he had.	*coloro havévano.* they	

Perfect Simple.

Sing.		Plur.	
Io hébbi.	I have had.	*noi havémmo* we	have had
Tu havésti.	thou hast.	*voi havéste* ye	
Egli hébbe.	he hath.	*coloro hébbero.* they	

Perfect Compound.

I have had.

Sing.		Plur.	
Io ho.		*noi habbiámo.*	
Tu hai.	*havúto*	*voi havéte.*	*havúto.*
Quello ha.		*Quelli hanno.*	

1 *Pluperfect.* I have had.

Sing.		Plur.	
Io havéva.		*noi havevámo.*	
Tu havévi.	*havúto.*	*voi haveváte.*	*havúto*
Quello havéva.		*quelli havévano*	

2 *Pluperf. Hebbi havuto.* I had had.

Note, instead of *haveva*, *havevano*, the Italians use many times *havea*, *haveano*.

Future. I shall or will have.

Sing.	Plur.
Io haverò.	*noi haverémo.*
Tu haverai.	*voi haveréte.*
Colui havera	*coloro haveránno.*

Imperative.

Sing.	Plur.
Hábbia tu. have thou.	*habbiámo noi.*
Hábbia colui. have he,	*habbiáte voi.*
or let him have.	*habbiáno coloro.*

Pl. Have we, ye, they, or let us have.

Optative.

Present. I may have.

Io hábbia, a, a. ámo, áte, áno.

1 *Imper.*

1 *Imperfect.* *Voleſſe i dio che,* Would God I might have.

Io havéſſi. i. i, éſſimo, éſte, éſſero.

2 *Imperfect.* I might have.

Io haveréi, havréi, ha éi; haveréſti; haverébbe havría, haría, haveréimo, haveréſte, haverébbono, havríano, &c.

Perfect. I have had.

Io hábbia, havúto, &c.

1 *Pluperfect.* I had had.

Io havéſſi, havúto, &c.

2 *Pluperfect.* I had had.

Io haveréi, havúto, &c.

Future Conjunctive.

Io haveró havúto, when I ſhall have had, *&c.*

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Havére,* to have.
Perfect. *Havére havúto,* to have had.
Futnre. *Adhavére,* about to have.
Participle. *Havúto,* had.
Gerund. *Havendo,* having.

Dover havére, eſſere per havére in the Future. *Havendo, havúto,* having had. *Eſſendo per*

per havere, being about to have, are alſo uſed in old Authors: but now *havendo* the Gerund, is put for the preſent time, having.

The four Conjugations are thus Declined.

The Firſt Conjugation in *are*.

Indicative.

Preſent. I love.

Io amo, i, a, amiamo, ate amano.

Imperfect. I did love.

Amava, avi, a, amavamo, ate, avano.

Perfect Simple. I have loved.

Amai, aſti, amo, amammo, ſte, rono.

Perfect Compound. I have loved.

Io, ho, hai, ha, amato, &c.

1 *Pluperfect.* I had loved, &c.

Io haveva amato, &c.

2 *Pluperfect. Hebbi amato.*

Future.

Future. I ſhall or will love.

Amerò, rai, rà, remo, rète, ranno.

Imperative.

Ama, love thou; *ami*, love he.
Amiamo, amate, amino.
Love we, love ye, love they.

Optative.

Preſent. I may love.
Ami, i, i, amiamo, ate, amino.

1 *Imperfect.* I might love.

Amaſſi. i. e. aſſimo, aſte, aſtero, & aſſino.

2 *Imperfect.* Idem.

Amarei, ſti, rebbe, remmo, reſte, rebbono, & riano.

Perfect. I have loved.

Habbia amato, &c.

1 *Pluperfect* when
I have loved. *Quando*

Io haveßi amato, &c.

2 *Pluperfect.* when
I had loved.

Haverei, eſti, rebbe,
Eßimo, eſte, eßino. } *amato.*

Future

Future Conjunctive.

Havero amato. Shall have loved.

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Amare,* to love. Perfect.
Haver amato, to have loved.
Future. *Havere ad amare,* about to love.
Participle. *Amato,* loved.
Gerund. *Amando,* loving.

The Second Conjugation in *ere.*

Indicative.

Preſent. I rejoyce.

Godo. i. e iamo, éte, godono.

Imperfect. I did rejoyce.

Godeva, i. a. amo, ate, evano.

1 *Perfect.* I rejoyced.

Godei, ſti, e. emmo, eſte, goderono.

2 *Perfect.* I have rejoyced.

Io ho goduto.

1 *Pluperfect.* I had rejoyced.

Haveva. i. a. goduto, &c. 2 *Plup. Hebbi goduto.*

Future.

Future. I ſhall rejoyce.

Godero, rai, ra. remo, rete, ranno.

Imperative. Rejoyce thou.

Godi, goda, iamo, ete, godiano.

Optative.

Preſent. I may rejoyce.

Goda, a, a. iamo iate, godiano.

1 *Imperfect.* I might rejoyce.

Godeſſi, i, e, eſſimo, eſte, eſſero & eſſino.

2 *Imperfect.* I would rejoyce.

Goderei, eſti, rebbe, remmo, reſte, rebbono, & riano.

Perfect.

Io habbia goduto I have rejoyced.

1 *Pluperfect.* When I rejoyced.

Haveſſi goduto. 2 *Pluperfect.* VVhen.

Havrei goduto. I had rejoyced.

Future Conjunctive. VVhen I ſhall rejoyce, or be glad.

Havero goduto, &c.

Infinitive.

Preſ. Godere, to rejoyce.

Perf. Haver goduto, to have rejoyced.

Fut, Havere ad godere, about to rejoyce.

Partic. Goduto, glad. *Gerund. Godendo*, rejoycing.

The Third Conjugation in *ere* ſhort.

Indicative.

Preſent. I laugh.

Rido, i. e. Ridiamo, ete, ridono.

Imperfect. I did laugh.

Rideva, i, a, amo, ate, evano.

1 *Perfect.* I laughed.

Riſi, riſe, rideſti riſe, ridemmo, eſte, rono.

2 *Perfect.* I have laughed.

Ho riſo. 1 *Pluperfect.*

Haveva riſo. I had laughed.

2 *Plup. Hebbi riſo. Future.* I ſhall laugh.

Ridero, rai, ra, remo, rete, ranno.

Imperative.

Laugh thou.

Ridi, a, ridiamo, ete, ridano.

Optative.

Preſent. I may laugh.

Rida, a a, ridiamo, ate, ano.

1 *Imperfect.* I might laugh.

Rideſſi, i, e, eſſimo, eſte, eſſero, eſſino.

2 *Imperfect.* I would laugh.

Riderei, eſti, rebbe, remmo, reſte, rebbono & riano

Perfect. I have laughed.

albia riſo. 1 *Plupe fect.*

Haveſſi riſo, when I laughed.

2 *Pluperfect.*

Havrei riſo, when I had laughed.

Future Conjunctive.

Havero riſo, when I ſhall laugh, or have laughed.

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Ridere* to laugh.
Perfect. *Haver riſo*, to have laughed.
Fut. *Haver ad ridere*, about to laugh.
Partic. *Riſo*, Laughed.
Gerund. *Ridendo*, Laughing.

The Fourth Conjugation in *ire.*

Indicative.

Preſent. I feel.

Sento, i, e, iamo, ite, ſentono.

Imperfect. I did feel.

Sentiva, i, a, amo, ate, ivano.

1 *Perfect.* I felt.

Senti, iſti, te, immo, ſte, rono.

2 *Perfect.* I have felt.

Ho ſentito, 1 *Pluperfect.* *haveva ſentito.*

2 *Pluperf.* *Hebbi ſentito.*

I had felt.

Future. I ſhall feel.

Sentiró, rái, rá, remo, rete, ránno.

Imperative.

Imperative.

Senti, a. Feel thou. *Sentiámo, ite ſentano*; feel they, or let them feel.

Optative.

Preſent. When I feel.

Senta, a, a, ſentiámo, áte, ano.

1 *Imperfect.*

Would I might feel.

Sentiſſi, i, e, iſſimo, iſte, iſſero, iſſino.

2 *Imperfect.* Would I felt.

Sentiréi, réſti, rèbbe, rémmo, rèſte, rebbono, & riano. Perfect.

When I have felt.

Habbia ſentito.

Dio voglia. 1 *Pluperfect. che haveſſi ſentito.*

VVould I had felt.

2 *Pluperfect.*

Havreï ſentito. VVould I felt.

Future Conjunctive.

Haveró ſentito. VVhen I ſhall have felt.

Infinitive.

Preſent. Sentire, feel.

Perfect. Haver ſentito, to have felt.

Fut. Ad haver ſentire, about to feel.

Partic Sentito, felt.

Gerund. Sentendo, feeling.

So much for the Conjugations of Active Verbs.

☞ Note, the Tenſes are not all alike Engliſh'd, becauſe they admit various ſenſes accordingly, as *dio voglia*, or *quando* are joyned to them. The

The Italians have no proper paſſive verbs, (nor the French, *vid p.* 33.) and therefore they uſe *ſono* with a participle, as *Io ſono amato, amor*, I am loved. *Sono* is alſo uſed for *ho* in abſolute verbs, as *io ſono andato*, I walked. *Io ſono venuto*, I came, *&c.*

Sono is thus Conjugated.

Indicative.

Preſent. I am.

Io ſono, ſei, è, ſiámo, ſete, ſono.

Imperfect. I was.

Io ero, i, a, eravámo, áte, ávano, & ano.

1 *Perfect.* I have been, or was.

Fui, fúſti, fù fummo, fuſte, furono.

2 *Perfect.*

Sono ſtato, I have been.

1 *Pluperfect.*

Fui ſtato, I had been.

2 *Pluperfect. Id.*

Ero ſtato, eravámo ſtati.

Future. I ſhall or will be.

Io ſaro, arai, a, emo, ete, ſaránno.

Imperative.

Sii, be thou. *Sia*, be thou.

Siámo, Siáte, Siáno.

Optative. May I be.

Preſent. Sia, a, a, amo, ate, ano.

1 *Imperfect.* If I were, or were I,

Foſſi, i, e, foſſimo, foſte, foſſero.

2 *Imperfect.* I ſhould or would be.

Sarei, eſti, ebbe, ia, emmo, eſte, ebbero, & riano.

Perfect. I might have been.

Sia ſtato, ſiamo ſtati.

1 *Pluperfect.*

Foſſi ſtato, had I been.

2 *Pluperfect.*

Sarei ſtato, I ſhould or would have been.

Future quandó.

Saró ſtato, when I ſhall have been.

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Eſſere* to be.

Perfect. *Eſſere ſtato,* to have been:

Fut. *haver ad* / *dover* / *eſſer per* } *Eſſere,* to be about to be.

Participle. *Stato, a,* been.

Gerund. *Eſſendo,* being.

Obſervations

Obſervations of the Tenſes.

Note, in the three laſt Conjugations, *v* in the third perſons of the Imperfect Indic. may be omitted. As *godea* for *godèva*, *perdea* for *perdeva*, *godeano* for *godevano*. *Sentia* for *ſentiva*, &c.

The Imperfect denotes the continuation of an Action, as *io cantava*, I was ſinging.

(*vid. p.* 79.) The firſt perfect expreſſes a certain time paſt, as *hieri ſcriſſi*, I wrote yeſterday.

The ſecond, or compound perfect is uſed to denote the preſent day, or elſe time long paſt, as *hoggi ho ſcritto*, to day *I* wrote. *Il mio parente è morto in Italia*, my Kinſman dyed in *Italy*.

Optat. The firſt Imperfect Subjunctive has *ſe* joyned to it, as *ſe egli haveſſe*, if he had, or had he. The ſecond Imperfect follows the firſt, as *ſe egli haveſſe il modo*; *ſi ſarebbe valere*. If he had means, he would ſet himſelf forth.

☞ The placing is not material. Note, this Tenſe is regular in all verbs, and implyes, would, ſhould, or could, and ends in *rei*, *reſti*, *rebbe* or *ria*, *remmo*, *reſtimo*, *reſte*, *rebbero*, *rebbono*, *riano*.

Note, the two pluperfects have a great affinity

finity with one another, and seem to gingle. As *se non fosse venuto il medico; il poveraccio sarebbe morto.* If the Physitian had not come, the poor wretch had dyed. This may elegantly be expres'd by the Imperfect of the *Indicat.* as, *se non veniva il medico, il poveraccio morìva.*

The Future is commonly used with *quando*, but *che* instead thereof is elegantly put after the Participle, as *quando io havrò pranzato*, when I have dined, say *pranzato che havrò.*

The present of the *Infinitive* elegantly expresses the present of the Indicative; as *ecco venire*, behold he cometh.

The Gerund is often made by periphrasis, as *nel morire*, dying.

The perfect Tense Infinitive by putting *il* or *le* to it, is reduc'd into a Substantive: as *l' haver imparato le scienze, dolcisce rozzi li costumi.* The learning of Arts sweetens rude behaviour. Alluding to the Latine· *Didicisse fideliter artes; emollit mores.*

The Italians have many Irregulars, the chief'est whereof are these.

Dáre to give, *andare* to go, *stare* to stand, *vedere* to see, *volere* to will, *potere* to be able, *dovere* to owe, *dolere* to grieve, *tenere* to hold, *sapere* to know, *capere* to take, *solere* to be wont, *cadere* to fall, *sedere* to sit, *parere* to seem, *leggere* to read, *ardere* to burn, *figgere* to fasten. *Morire* to dye, *salire* to leap, *venire*

venire to come, *dire* to speak, *aſtire* to come forth, *&c.*

The Irregulars of the Firſt Conjugation.

1. *Dare.* To give.

Indicat. Preſent.

Preſ. Do, dai, da. *Pl.* Diámo dáte, danno.
Imperf. Dava, i, a. *Pl.* Davámo, áte, vano.
1 *Perf.* Diedi desti déſti diede, déſte die.
Plu. Demmo, déſte, déttono, dettero, diédono.

Imperative.

Da, tu, dia colui. *Pl.* Diamo, dáte, diáno.

Optative.

1 *Imperf.* Deſsi i i. deſsimo ſte déſſero ino.

(2) *Stare.* To ſtand.

1 *Perf.* ſté ti ſtésti, ſtie, ſte. *Pl.* Stémmo, ſteſte, &c. ſtettero, no

Optative.

Preſ. Stia, a, a *Pl.* Stiáno, ſtiáte, ſtino.

(3) *Andare,* to go.

Indicat.

Preſ. Vo vado, vai, va, *Pl.* Andiamo, andate, ite *&* gite, vanno.
Imp. Andáva, giva gia et iva.
1 *Perf.* Andai, andaſte, andó. *Pl.* Andiammo, andaſte,

andaſte, andárono & girono.

Imperative.

Va tu, vada colui, andiamo, andate, gite & ite, vádano.

Partic. Andato, ito & gito poet.

(4) Fare, to do.

Indicat.

Preſ. Faccio, fo, fai, fa. Pl. Facciámo, fate, fanno. Imperf. Facéva.

1 Perf. Feci, fei, facésti, féſti, féce fe. Pl. Facemmo, faceſte, fécero, fenno & féro, faceſſero.

Imperative.

Fa tu, faccia colui, facciámo, fáte, facciáno.

Partic. Fatto. Gerund. Facendo.

Irregulars of the Seçond Conjugation.

1. *Videre* to ſee.

Indicat.

Praſ. Veggio, vedo, vegge, védi, véde.

Pl. Veggiamo. vedete, veggono, védono.

1 Perf. Vidi, vidéſti, vide, videmmo, videſte, vídero, 2 Perfect. Ho veſto, veduto.

2. *Volere*,

2. *Volére* to be willing.

Indic. Preſent.

Voglio, vó, vúoi, vúole. Pl. Vogliámo, volète, vogliono.

1 *Perf. Volli volſi. voleſti, nolle & volſe. Pl. volemmo, voleſte, vollero, volſero & vollono.*

Fut. Vorrò, ai, a, rémo, &c.

Imperative.

Vogli, voglia. Pl. Vogliamo, áte, iáno.

3. *Potere*, to be able.

Indicative.

Preſ. Poſſo, púoi, púo. po puote, pote. Pl. Poſſiamo, potéte póſſono, puóno.

1 *Perf. potei, potetti, poteſti, puote, potemmo, poteſte, poterono Part. potuto.*

4. *Dovére*, to owe.

Indicative.

Debbo & deggio poët, devo deo, debbi devi dei, debbe deve dée. Plur. Dobbiamo dovéte, debbono, déono, deggino, poët. denno.

1 *Perf. Dovei dovetti, dovéſti, dovétte débbe, dovemmo, doveſte, dovettero & debbero.*

Imperat.

Fa che tu debbi, egli faccia ch eí debba.

Partic. Devuto.

5. *Dolere*, to grieve.

Indic. Preſent.

Pr. Dolgo, doglio, duoli, dúole. Dogliáno or dolemo, dolete, dolgono.

1 *Perf. Dolſi, doleſti, dolſe, dolemmo* or *doleſsimo,*

leſsimo, doleſte, dólſero. Fut. *Dorró.*

Optat. *O che io.*

Pr. Dolga or *doglia, dogliamo,* &c.

2 *Imp.* Dorrei rather then *dolerei.*

6. *Tenere,* to hold.

Indic.

Preſ. Tengo, tieni, tiene, teniámo tenete, tengono.

1 *Perf. Tenni, teneſti, tenne, emmo, eſte, ro.*

Fut. Terró *Optative. preſ.*

O che io, tenga, tenghiamo, ate, ano.

2 *Imperfect. Terrei* for *tenerei,* &c.

7. *Sapere,* to know.

Indicat.

Pr. So, ſai, ſá, ſappiámo, ſappete, ſanno.

1 *Per. Seppi, ſapeſti, ſeppe, ſeppemmo ſapeſte, Seppero & ſeppono.* Fut. *Saprò.*

Optative.

O che io.

Pr. Sappia, a, a, amo ate, iano.

2 *Imperfect. Io ſaprei.*

8. *Capere,* to take.

Indicative.

Cápio, cápi, cápe, cappiámo, ete, cappíono, or *cappono.* 1 *Perfect. Capei Reg.*

9. *Solere,* to be wont.

Indicative.

Preſ. Soglio, ſuoli, ſuole. Sogliamo, ſolete, ſogliono.

1 *Perfect. Solſi, ſoleſti, ſolſe, ſolémmo, ſoleſte, ſolſero.*

Optative.

Optative. O che io.

Soglia, a, a, ſogliamo, ate, iano.

Participle Sólito.

10. *Cadére*, to fall.

Indicative.

Pr. Cado, Caggio, cadi, cade, cadiámo, caggiámo, cadé e, cádono, & caggiono.

I Perfect. Caddi, caddéi, eſti, cadde, caddemo mo, éjle, erono, caddono. Fut. Cadrò.

Imperative.

Cadi tu caggia & cáda colui, &c.

Part. Caduto Reg.

11. *Sedere*, to ſit. *Indicat.*

Pr. Seggo, ſiédo, di, de. Seggiamo or *ſediamo, ſedete, ſeggono* or *ſiedono.*

Sedei ſedéſti ſedette. Sedemmo, ſedeſte, ſedettero, & ſeieno. Fut. Sedrò.

12. *Parere*, to ſeem.

Indicative.

Preſ. Paio, pari pare, paiamo, paréte, paiono.

I Perf Parui parſi pareſti, párue, paremmo, pareſte, parúero parſero.

Fut. Parrò. O che io paia.

2 Imperf. Opt. Parrei. Part. Paruto.

13. *Giacere*, to lye down.

Indic.

Preſ. Gjaccio, gjaci, gjace, gjacciamo, gjacete, gjacciono.

I Perf. Giacqui, giaceſti, giacque, giacemmo, giacéſte, giácquero.

14. *Tacere*

14. *Tacere*, to be ſilent.

Pr. Taccio, taci, tace, tacciamo, tacete, iono.

1 *Perf. Tacqui, taceſti, tacque, tacemmo, taceſte, tacquero.*

15. *Piacere*, to pleaſe.

Pr. Piaccio, piaci, piace, piacciamo piacete, piacciono.

1 *Perf. Piacqui, piaceſti, piacque*, &c.

16. *Rimanere*, to remain.

Pr. Rimango, rimani, rimane. Pl. Rimaniamo, rimanete, rimangono.

1 *Perf. Rimaſi, rimaneſti. rimaſe. Pl. Rimanemmo, eſte, rimaſero.*

Fut. Rimarò O che rimanga.

Rimarrei for *rimanerei*, &c.

17. *Valere*, to be worth.

Pr. Valgo, vaglio, vali, vale, vagliamo, valete, vagliono, valgono.

1 *Per. Valſi, valeſti, valſe, valemmo* or *valeſſimo, valeſte, valſero.*

Fut. Varrò. Optat.

O che io, vaglia. 2 *Imperf. Varrei.*

Irregulars

Irregulars in the Third Conjugation are.

Ardere to burn, *arſi*, *arſo*.
Accorgere to perceive, *accorſi*, *accorto*.
Accreſcere to increaſe, *accrebbi*, *accreſciuto*.
Accendere to kindle, *acceſi*, *acceſo*.
Accogliere to gather, *accolſi*, *accolto*.
Affliggere to affl & *affliſi*, *afflitto*
Appendere to hang up, *appeſi*, *appeſo*.
Aſcondere to hide, *aſcoſi*, *aſcoſto*.
Aſſumere to aſſume, *aſſunſi*, *aſſunto*.
Aſtringere to bind, *aſtrinſi*, *aſtretto*.
Aſſolvere to abſolve, *aſſolſi*, *aſſolto*.
Battere to beat, *battei*, *batteti*, *battuto*.
Bevere to drink, *bevei*, *bebbi*, *bevuto*
Cedere to yield, *cedei*, *cedetti*, *ceduto*.
Chiedere to ask, *chieſi*, *chieſto*
Chiudere to ſhut, *chiuſi*, *chiuſo*.
Cingere to girde, *cinſi*, *cinto*.
Concedere to grant, *conceſi*, *conceſſo*.
Cognoſcere to know, *connobbi*, *conoſciuto*.
Confondere to confound, *confuſi*, *confuſo*.
Cuocere to Cook, *coſi*, *cotto*.
Ducere to lead, *duſi*, *dutto*.
Eleggere to Elect, *elcſſi*, *elletto*.
Eſprimere to expreſs, *eſpreſſi*, *eſpreſſo*.
Eſtinguere to quench, *eſtinſi*, *eſtinto*.
Figgere to faſten, *fiſſi*, *fiſſo*.

Frangere

Frangere to break, *franſi*, *franto*
Fremere to fret, *fremei*, *fremuto*.
Gemere to groan, *gemei*, *gemuto*.
Immergere to drown, *immerſi*, *immerſo*:
Legge e to read, *leſſi*, *letto*.
Adettere to put, *miſi*, *meſſo*.
Meſcere to mingle, *meſcei*, *meſciuto*.
Mietere to reap, *mietei*, *mietuto*.
Mordere to bite, *morſi*, *morſo*, *morduto*.
Mongere to milk, *monſi*, *monto*.
Muovere to move, *moſſi*, *moſſo*.
Naſcere to grow, *nacqui*, *nato*.
Nuocere to hurt, *nocqui*, *nociuto*.
Paſcere to feed, *paſcei*, *paſciuto*.
Perdere to loſe, *perdei* or *perſi*, *perſo perduto*.
Piangere to weep, *pianſi*, *pianto*.
Ponere to put, *poſi*, *poſto*.
Porgere to offer, *porſi*, *porto*.
Premere to preſs, *preſſi*, *preſſo*,
Premei, *premuto*.
Radere to ſhave, *raſi*, *raſo*.
Reggere to rule, *reſſi*, *retto*.
Riluce re to ſhine, *riluſſi*, *riluſto*.
Ricevere to receive, *ricevei*, *ricevuto*, and *ricetto*.
Riſpondere to anſwer, *riſpoſi*, *reſpoſto*.
Rompere to break, *ruppi*, *rotto*.
Scieglie re or *ſciere* to chuſe.
Scelſi, *ſcelto*.
Scrivere to write, *ſcriſſi*, *ſcritto*.
Scuotere to ſhake, *ſcoſſi*, *ſcoſſo*.

Sorgere

Sorgere to riſe, *ſorſi*, *ſorto.*
Spandere to ſpill, *ſpanſi*, *ſpanſo.*
Spegnere to quench, *ſpenſi*, *ſpento.*
Splendere to glitter, *ſplendei*, *uto.*
Struggere to waſte, *ſtruſsi*, *ſtrutto.*
Svellere to pluck, *ſvelſi* *ſvelto.*
Teſſere to weave, *teſsi*, *teſſuto.*
Tingere to dye, *tinſi*, *tinto.*
Torcere to twiſt, *torſi*, *torto.*
Uccidere to kill, *uccisi*, *uccisо.*
Vendere to ſell, *vendetti*, *venduto.*
Volgere to turn, *volſi*, *volto.*
Vivere to live, *viſi*, *viſſo*, *viſſuto.*
Ungere to annoint, *unſi*, *unto.*

Irregulars of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. *Morire*, to dye.

S. *Muoi* or *muóro*, *muóri*, *muóre.*
Pl. *Muoiamo*, *moriamo*, *muoiate*, *morite*, *muoiano*, *muórono.*
O che io muoia, *muora* &c. *morij Reg.*
Fut. Morró. Part. Morto.

2. *Salire*, to leap, or go up.

Salgo, *ſaglio*, *ſali*, *ſale*, *ſalimo*, *ite*, *ſalgono*, or *ſagliono*. *Sali & ſalſi*, *ſaliſti*, *ſali & ſalſe*, *ſalimmo*,

ſalimmo iſte, ſalſero. ſaliró & ſarró
O che io, ſalga vel ſaglia, ſagliamo, ſagliate, ſalgano.

3. *Venire*, to come.

Vengo, vieni, viene. venimo, ite vengono, venni, iſti, e, vennimmo, iſte vennero.
Fut. Verro, verrai, verrá.
Opt. O che io venga, veniamo. &c.
Participle. Venuto.

4. *Aprire*, to open.

Apro apri, e, apriamo, á'e, aprono.
Aperſi, apriſti, aperſe, aprimmo, apriſte, aperſero, & aperſono.
Participle. Aperto.

5. Dire, to ſay.

Dico, dici, dice, diciámo, dite, dicono.
Diſsi, diceſti diſſe, dicemmo, eſte, diſſero.
Fut. Diro. O che io dica, dichiamo.
Participle. Detto.

6. *Coprire*, to cover.

Copro, i, e, coprimo, ite, coprono,
Coperſi, copriſti, coperſe, coprimmo,
Copriſte, coperſero, coperto.

7. *Gire*, to go.

Preſenti caret.
Perf. Gij, giſti. gi, gimmo, giſte, girono.
Gitto and *ito* from *ire.*

8. *Inſtruire*, to inſtruct.

Inſtruiſco ſci ſce, inſtruimo, ite, ſcono.
Inſtruſsi ſti. ſſe, inſtruimmo, iſte, inſtruſſero.
O che io inſtruiſca ut ſcnra. *Part. Inſtrutto.*

9. *Offrire*,

9. *Offrire*, to offer.

Offero, i, offre, offrimo, ite, offrono,
Offerſi, offriſti, offerſe, offrimmo,
Offriſte, offrirono, offerto.

10. *Soffrire*, to ſuffer.

Soffro, i, e, ſoffrimo, ite, ſoffrono, ſofferſi, iſti, ſofferſe, ſoffrimmo: iſte, ſofferſero.
O che io ſoffra. Part. *Sofferto.*

11. *Udire*, to hear.

Odo, i, e, udiamo, udite, odono.
O che io oda. Part. *Udito.*

12. *Ubedire*, to obey.

Ubidiſco, ſci, ſce, ubidimo, ubidite, ubidiſcono.
Optat. Ubidiſca.

13. *Uſcire*, to go out.

Eſco, ſci, ſce, uſcimo, ite, eſcono.
Uſcii, Reg. O che io eſca, uſciamo, &c.

Note, the vulgar ſay *apriamo* for *aprimo* in the preſent tenſe Indicative, and ſo in all other verbs.

Riuſcire is declined as *uſcire.*

Thoſe verbs which have *ſco* in the preſent tenſe, retain *ſc* only in the ſingular number, and third perſon plural, and ſo in the Imperative, and Optative preſent.

Note, the Italians contract ſome verbs in every Conjugation: as,

Bere to drink, from *Bevere*; *corre* to gather, from *cogliere*; *durre* to lead, from *ducere*; *porre*

to

to put, from *ponere*; *torre* to take away, from *togliere*; *trarre* to draw, from *trahere*; *ſciere* to chuſe, from *ſcieglere*; *ſciorre* to looſen, from *ſcioglere*: And this is done in other Moods alſo, as *berrò, berrei, corrò, correi, durre, durrei, porro, porrei, torrò, torrei, trarrò, trarrei, ſcierrò, ſcierrei, ſciorro, ſciorrei.*

Theſe following are contracted in the Future Indicat, and 2 Imperf. Opt.

Andrò for *anderò*, I ſhall go.
Dorrò for *dolerò*. *Dovrò* for *doverò*.
Havrò for *haverò*. *Morrò* for *moriró*.
Potrò for *poterò*. *rimarro* for *rimanerò*.
Sapro for *ſaperò* *Terro* for *teneró*.
Varro for *valero*. *Vedro* for *vedero*.
Verro for *volero*. *Verro* for *venito*.

In the 2 Imperf Optative they make *andrei, dorrei, dovrei, havrei, morrei, potrei, rimarrei, Saprei, terrei, varrei, vedrei, vorrei verrei.*

The Italians have no proper paſſives (*pag.* 97.) but expreſs them by *ſono* with a participle, as *io ſon' amato*. I am loved, *tu ſei amato*, thou art loved. *Egli é amato*, he is loved.
Noi ſiamo amati, we are loved.
Voi ſete amati, ye are loved.
Eſſi ſono amati, they are loved.

Amata and *amate* are uſed in the Feminine Gender, as, *eſſa é amata*, ſhe is loved.

In the third Perſons ſingular and plural *Si* is uſed before or after the verb, as *ſi ama amaſi*, he or ſhe is loved, *Si amano, amanſi*, they are loved.

Si

Si before the Verb is ſet apart, but coming after it is joyned to it, and the laſt vowel caſt away, as *amanſi* for *amanoſi.*

Note, *ho* is uſed with theſe verbs following, as *io ho caminato, devato, dormito, nocciuto, ſeduto, potuto, voluto, dovuto.*

Sono is uſed before theſe as *Io ſono entrato, uſcito, nato, reſtato, rimaſto, ritornato, volato,* &c.

Verbs Reciprocal are thus Conjugated.

Io mi dico. I my ſelf ſay.
Tu ti dici. Thou thy ſelf ſayeſt.
Egli ſi dice. He himſelf ſaith.
Noi ci diciamo we ſay our ſelves.
Voi vi dite, ye ſay your ſelves.
Eſſi ſi dicono. they ſay them ſelves.

and ſo throughout, as *io mi dicevo,* I ſaid my ſelf. *Tu ti dicevi,* thou ſaideſt, &c.

Other Reciprocals are uſed with particles relating to perſons, or things, or both, as

Io mi fido di, I truſt in.
Tu ti fidi di, thou truſteſt in.
Egli ſi fida di, he truſteth in.
Noi ci fidiamo di, we truſt in.
Voi vi fidate di, ye truſt in.
Eſſi ſi fidano di, they truſt in.
Io me ne rido, I laugh at it.

Tu te ne ridi, thou laugheſt at it.
Egli ſe ne ride, he laughs at it.
Noi ci ne ridamo, we
Voi ve ne ridete, ye } laugh at it.
Eſſi ſe ne ridono, they

Verbs Impersonals abſolute are, *Piove*, it rains, *tuona*, it thunders, *nevica*, it ſnows, *folgora*, it lightens, *diluvia*, it pours down amain, *tempeſta*, it hails, or ſtorms, *balena*, it flaſhes.

Theſe are uſed impersonally with ſome of theſe particles, *mi*, *ſi*, *li*, *vi*, *ci*, *ti*. As for Example.

Mi tocca, it concern'd me: *mi toccáva*, it did concern me: *mi e toccato & mi tocco*, it concern'd me: *mi era*, *fu*, *ſia*, *foſſe*, *ſarebbe*, *ſará toccato*. *Toccarmi*, to concern me; *toçcandomi*, it concerning me; *toccatomi*, it having concern'd me.

Eſſendomi toccato, it having concern'd me.

Eßendo per toccarmi, it be about to concern me, and ſo,

Duole, it grieves; *rincreſce* it irks; *conviene*, 'tis fitting; *lice*, 'tis lawful.

Deve, it ought; *puo*, it may be; *dice*, it becomes; *diſdice*, it miſ-becomes; *conſa*, it ſuits; *appartiene*, it belongs, *ricerça*, it requires.

The verb *eſſere* is put impersonally with *ci*, or *vi*, and ſignifies there, in Engliſh, as

Ci è ecci, there is, or is there?

Ci

Ci ſono, ſonci, there are, or are there?
Ci era, there was, or was there?
Ci erano, eranci, there were, were there?
So vi e, evi, vi era, eravi, eſſervi, to be there, *eſſendoci* or *eſſendovi*, there being, or being there.

The contracted Participles in the Firſt Conjugation.

Accetto for *accettato*; *auvezzo* for *auvezzato*; *acconcio, acconciato*; *adorno* for *adornato*; *aſciutto* for *aſciuttato*; *calpeſto* for *calpeſtato*; *carico, caſſo, cerco comincio, concavo, confeſſo, contento, conto, culto, domo, deſto, dimeſtico, fermo, franco, guaſto, gonfio, in chino, infetto, involto, lacero, laſſo, leſſo, macero, manifeſto, mezzo, moſtro netto, oſo, prattico, peſto, privo, pago, raſo, ritorno, racconto, ritocco, reſto, racchetto, ſacro, ſciutto, ſcemo, ſecco, ſconcio, ſgombro, ſtanco, ſtracco, ſicuro, tocco, trito, tronco, volto, vuoto, urto, uſo* for *uſato*. In all theſe, *o* is put for *ato*, as *ſtucco, toccato*.

6 § *Certain Italian Idiotiſms, or Proprieties.*

The Italians out-do the Latine and all modern Tongues in augmenting and diminiſhing the ſignification of Nouns, which they do by changing or varying the Terminations. Such are,

Augmentatory. *Femin. in a.*
otto, one, accio, Maſc.

Capello an hat, *capellotto* a pretty big hat.
Capellone a good big hat, *capellaccio* an ug'y great hat.

Diminutory. *Femin. in a.*
Etto, ino, uccio, uzzo. Maſc.

Capelletto a pretty little hat, *capellino* a very pretty little hat, *capelluccio*, or *capelluzzo*, a little ſorry ill favour'd hat. And ſo in a thouſand more, which ſhews a great liberty in the Language.

Moſt nick-names run in this laſt termination, as *Carlo* Charles, *Carluccio* little Charles, *Anna* Anne, *Annuccia* little Nan.

If you would know more of this, conſult *Torriano's* brief Introduction at the end of his excellent Dictionary, *pag.* 6.

Articles, Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles agree with the Subſtantives in Caſe, Gender, and Number, as *i frutti acerbi ſono ſtimati malſani*, green fruits are accounted unwholſom.

The

The Italian Syntax doth agree with the Latine in moſt things.

The ſubſtantive generally preceeds the Adjective, as *pan bianco*, white bread. *Vin puro*, pure Wine.

Adjectives implying number or quality, are placed firſt, as *mille ſcudi*, a thouſand Crowns. *Buon compagno*, a good Fellow.

☞ The placing ſometimes alters the ſenſe; as *huomo galante* a brave fellow. *Gallant' huomo* a well dealing man. *Robba buona* good ware. *Buona robba* a Courtezan, or Lady of pleaſure.

Il and *lo* preceding an Adjective make it a ſubſtantive, as *il timido*, a coward, *il vero* truth, &c.

Da before the Infinitive Mood is *equivalent* to a paſſive, as *Carta da ſcrivere*, writing paper. *Vino da bere*, Wine fit to be drunk.

Subſtantives are made Adjectives by the addition of *ſo* or *oſo*, as *paura* fear, *pauroſo* fearful. *Biſogno* need, *biſognoſo* needy. Sometimes *evole* is added, as *biſognevole* full of need. *Guſto* taſte. *Guſtevolo* well taſted. Sometimes *bile* alſo, as *ſcuſa* an excuſe, *ſcuſabile* excuſable.

Alla added to an Adjective expreſſes the faſhion or likeneſs thereof, as *All' Italiana*, after the Italian faſhion. *Alla Tedeſca*, after the Dutch mode.

Two Negatives (contrary to the Latine) deny more vehemently. As *Io non ho viſto nulla*.

I ſaw nothing at all.

Ne has divers ſignifications. *Nè* accented ſignifies neither: *Ne* alſo ſignifies *us, at, in, not, at it, of it, thence, hence.* Alſo with an apoſtrophe *n'e*, in the, for *negli.* The ſenſe will teach you how to know theſe aſunder.

Si has three qualities. 1. It makes paſſives. (*vid. pag.* 101.) As *ſi ama la virtù*, virtue is beloved. 2. It makes Verbs reciprocal, being joyned to them, and relating to perſons; as *egli ſi raccorda*, he remembers himſelf. *Raccordarſi*, to remember ones ſelf. 3. It makes verbs Impersonals. As *ſi dice*, it is ſaid, or they ſay, like the French, *on dit*, or the Lat. *fertur.*

Sì accented ſignifies yes. As *ſignor sì*, yes Sir. *Signora sì*, yes Madam.

Sì ſo or ſuch, as, *ſi avventurato*, ſo bold.

Sì as well. *Ambo felici, sì la moglie, come il marito.* Both happy, as well the Wife, as the Husband. *Sì* yet or nevertheleſs. As *sì amami*, yet love me.

Verbs generally have *à, ad*, or *di* after them, with an Infinitive Mood. Or elſe *che* with the Conjunctive. As *Prego, V.S. a farmi queſta gratia.* I pray your Lordſhip do me this favour. *La prego di farmi. La prego che mi faccia. La prego che mi voglia far.* All the ſame ſenſe and meaning.

Note *Ella* or *lei* is uſed for *Voſignoria*, your Lordſhip or Ladyſhip.

Lord

Loro in the plural, your Lordſhip or Ladyſhip, but then *ſignorie* is commonly added, as *le loro ſignorie m' hauranno per iſculato.* Your Lordſhips will excuſe me.

Lor' altri ſignori. Ye my Lords and Gent.

Lor' altre ſignore. Ye my Ladies, &c.

Per with an Infinitive, gives the reaſon of an Action. As *fù liberato per eſſer foreſtiere.* He was freed becauſe he was a ſtranger.

Infinitives loſe their laſt vowel, except they end a period. As *amar, goder, ſentir, legger.* So do Nouns in *ore* and *are.* As *amor fa' bel ſervire.* Love makes Service pleaſant.

Whatever Tenſe the Queſtion is of, the Anſwer muſt be in the ſame. As *Dove andaſti hieri?* Whither went you yeſterday? *Andai à Londrà,* I went to *London.*

Speaking to an equal, uſe the ſecond perſon plural of the Preſent Tenſe Indicative. As *Parlate forte acciò che vi ſenta.* Speak aloud that I may hear you. Or the Subjunctive Preſ. *Sappiate melo dire a tempo.* Let me know it, or tell it me in time. Speaking to a Superiour, or much honour'd, uſe the third perſon ſingular Conjunctive preſent Tenſe. V. S. *Mi dicà il ſuo parére.* Sir, be pleaſed to tell me your opinion. *Dicano le ſignorie loro, i loro parere.* Sirs ſpeak your minds. Speaking to an Inferiour, or boſome Friend, uſe the Imperative. As *Camina,* go quickly. *Parla piano,* ſpeak ſoftly.

In forbidding or diſſwading, ſpeak to an equal as before with the Negative *non* prefixed. As *non andate*, do not go. Or uſe *vogliate* in the preſent Subjunct. As *non vogliate dire queſte coſe.* Pray do not tell theſe things. If to a Superiour, as before ſay, *non dica*, V. S. *queſto per gratia.* Sir, ſay not ſo, I beſeech you.

Speaking to an Inferiour, or intimate Friend, put the Negative to the Infinitive Mood, as *non fare queſti ſpropoſiti, che non ti reuſciranno.* Commit not ſuch abſurdities, for they will not ſadge. *Non dir queſto à niſſuno.* Do not tell this to any body.

Stò and *vó* are emphatically uſed with the Gerund; as *ſto ſcrivendo lettere*; I am writing Letters. *Vó facendo delle righe*; I am drawing lines.

Di is elegantly put before *non* and the Infinitive Mood; as *egli fa finta di non mi vedere.* He makes as though he ſees me not.

No Pronoun precedes a Gerund, unleſs *non* come before it; as *non gli dicendo il vero, come vuoi, che egli ſappia gjudicare.* You not telling him the truth, how would you have him Judge.

Eſſendo and *havendo* are elegantly omitted, and the Participle uſed, agreeing with the Subſtantive in Caſe, Gender, and Number; *ſatte le feſte, tornero à ſtudiare.* When the Holy-dayes are over, I'le ſtudy again. For *eſſendo fatte*, &c, *Fatto pranzo ſaro da voi.* When

I

I have din'd I'le come to you. For *havendo fatto*, &c.

The Participle is elegantly uſed with *che*, as *finita che havrò la lettione, me n' andrò á ſpaſſo.* As ſoon as my leſſon is done, I'le go abroad. Inſtead of *quando havrò finita*, &c. (*p.* 90.)

Note, words ending in *ente* are rather Subſtantives then Participles. As *vivente* ſignifies rather a Perſon, then the Act of Living, for to expreſs that, *vivendo* muſt be uſed, for though *vivente* be not an errour in Syntax, yet it is in propriety, and though it has been uſed, it is not imitable.

Gerunds ſometimes are turn'd into Adjectives, as *Riverendo Padre*, Reverend Father.

Che is elegantly put before Partic. of curſing or bleſſing. As *che benette ſian le poppe.* Bleſſed be the breaſts, &c. *Che maladetto ſia il ponto.* Curſed be the minute, *&c.*

Di before words noting time, ſignifies *in*, as *di notte*, in the Night. *Di ſtate*, in Summer. *D' inverno*, Winter.

The Latine *re* is commonly changed into *ri*, as *renovare, rinovare*, &c.

The Prepoſitions, *in*, *is*, *dis*, *mis*, and *s*, denote privation. As *in diſpoſto*, indiſpoſed. *Is-memorato*, forgetful. *Dis fatto*, undone. *Mis-credente*, an unbeliever. *Sfacendato*, idle, out of imployment.

Yet in ſome *s* augments the ſignification, as *forzare* to force, *sforzare* to force more. *Correre*

to

to run, *scorrere* to over-run. *a, e, o,* before Vowels will have *a, d,* or *t.* As *ſcrivo ad Andrea.* I write to Andrew. *O lui od alcun altro.* Either he or ſome other.

Thus briefly I have ſhew'd you the proprieties of this Excellent Tongue.

If you would know more, peruſe *Torriano's* Introduction.

NUMERALS.

Un 1. duo 2. tre 3. quattro 4. cinque 5. ſei 6. ſette 7. otto 8. nove 9. dieci 10. undici 11. dodici 12. tredici 13. quatordici 14. quindici 15. ſedici 16. deciſette 17. deciotto 18. decinove 19. venti 20. trenta 30. quaranta 40. cinquanta 50. ſeſſanta 60. ſettanta 70. ottanta 80. nonanta 90. cento 100. dugento 200. trecento 300. Mille a 1000. Plur. Mila thouſands.

Ordinal. primo. ſecondo. terzo. quarto. quinto. ſeſto. ſettimo. ottavo. nono. decimo, &c.

7. §. *ITALIAN PROVERBS.*

A bon ispenditore, iddio é tesoriere.
To a good Steward God is a Treasurer.
A dono nuovo non convien gratia vecchia.
Old thanks are not for new gifts.
A giovane soldato vecchio cavallo.
A young Souldier must have an old Horse.
A parole corde orecchie sorde.
Obscene words must have a deaf ear.
A picciol forno, poca legna basta.
A little Oven requires little wood.
Ad un popolo pazzo, un prete spirato.
A mad Parish, a mad Priest.
Alta fortuna alto travaglio apporta.
Great fortune brings great misfortune.
Allegrezza di cuore, fa bella pellatura di viso.
Gladness of heart causeth a clear complexion.
Amor, la rogna, la tosse non pono si nascondere.
Love, the Itch, and a Cough cannot be hidden.
Amor puó molto, ma l'oro sà più fare.
Love can do much, but Gold can do more.
Amico d' ogniuno, amico di nissuno.
A Friend to all, a Friend to no body.
Apperta ha la porta chiunque apporta.
The door is open to him who brings gifts.
Monys the best Porter
Aria di fenestra, colpo di balestra.

Air

Air at a Caſement is as bad as a Croſs-bow ſhot.

Aſpettare, e non venire,
Eſſer in letto, e non dormire;
Ben ſervire, e non gradire,
Son tre coſe da morire.

To wait for one, who will not come.
To be in bed, and not to ſleep.
To do good Service, and not pleaſe.
Are three things will quickly kill one.

Bandiere vecchia honor di capitano.

An old Enſign is a Captains honour.

Belle parole, & cattivi fatti, ingannano i ſavij et i matti.

Fair words and ill performances, deceive both wiſe men and fools.

Brieve demerto un ſervir longo eſtingue.

A ſmall fault extinguiſhes long ſervice.

Buona vita non puó tenere, quel che ſerve ſenza havere.

He cannot lead a good life, who ſerves without wages.

(*p.* 56.) *Cane vecchio non baia indarno.*

An old dog barketh not for nothing.

Campane che chiamano gli altri, ma non entrano in chieſa loro.

Bells call others to Church, but never come in themſelves.

Cattiva è quella lana che non ſi puó tingere.

Bad is the wool which will not endure dying.

Cento carra di penſieri, non pagano un oncia di debito.

An

An hundred load of thoughts will not pay an ounce of Debts.

Chi ſuo ſecreto dice, ſervo ſi fà
Who tells a ſecret, makes himſelf a ſlave.

Chi naſce bella, naſce maritata.
Beauties are born to be married.

Chi ſtà a cà niente ſà.
Who keeps at home knows nothing.

Chi ſemina virtù raccoglie fama.
Who ſoweth virtue reaps fame.

Chi aſpettar puol, ha ciò che vuol.
He who can wait, has what he deſires.

Chi ſcrive, non hà memoria.
He that writes, hath no memory.

Chi và a letto ſenza cena, tutta notte ſi dimena.
He who goes ſupperleſs to bed, reſts ill all the night after.

Chi vuol haver ben un dì, faccia un bon paſto, chi una ſettimana ſi lavi la teſta, chi un meſe pigli moglie, chi ſempre faccia ſi prete.
He that would be well for a day, let him eat a good meal; who for a week, let him waſh his head; who for a month, let him marry; who for ever, let him turn Prieſt.

Chi ben paga, ben impara.
He learns well, who pays well.

Chi dorme groſſa mattinata;
Và mendicando la giornata.
Who ſleeps all the morning;
May go a begging all day after.

Coſì

Coſi toſto muore il capretto, come la capra.
As ſoon dyes the Kid as the Goat.
Da autorità la ceremonia al atto.
Ceremony authorizes Action.
Dagli amici mi guardi Iddio, dagli inimici mi guerderó io.
God keep me from my Friends, and from my Foes I'le keep my ſelf.
Digiuna aſſai, chi mal mangia.
He faſts ſufficiently, who makes ſorry meals.
Donna ſpecchiante, poco filante.
A gazer on her glaſs,
Muſt for a ſmall ſpinſter paſs.
Donna baſciata, é mezza guadagnato.
A woman ſaluted, is half conquer'd.
Donna brutta é mal di ſtomaco, donna bella mal di teſta.
An ugly woman is a diſeaſe of the ſtomack, an handſom woman a diſeaſe of the head.
Dove manca il pan, il tutto é da vendere.
Where bread is wanting, all is to be ſold.
Dove è manco cuore, ivi è più lingua.
Where there is leaſt heart, there is moſt Tongue. Applyed to Complementers.
E' meglio haver oggi un uovo, che dimani una gallina.
'Tis better to have an Egg to day, then an hen to morrow.
E' meglio eſſer mendicante che ignorante.
A Begger is better then a Dunce.

E' meglio

E' meglio eſſer fortunato che ſavio.
'Tis better to be happy then wiſe.
E' meglio pagare e poco havere,
Che molto havere e ſempre dovere.
'Tis better to pay, and have little,
Then to have much, and be alwayes in debt.
Fate ben a voi. Do good to your ſelves.
A ſpeech much uſed by Italian beggers.
Far come la Scimia, che leva le caſtagne del fuoco, con la zampa della gatta.
To imitate the Ape, who puls Cheſtnuts out of the fire with the Cats claw.
Freneſia, gelo-ſia, hereſia mai ſon ſanate per alcuna via.
Frenſie, Jealouſie, Hereſie are never cured by any means.
Giovane otioſo, vecchio biſognoſo.
An idle young man, a poor old man.
Gli errori de' medici ſon coperti dalla terra, e quei de' ricchi dalli danari.
Phyſicians errours are covered over with Earth, and rich mens errours with moneys.
Graſſa cucina: magro teſtamento.
A fat Kitchin; a lean VVill.
(*p.* 55.) *Hoggi in figura diman in ſepoltura.*
Beautiful to day, dead to morrow.
Hoggi caßiere, dimani caßato.
To day a Caſh-keeper, to morrow broken.
Huomo ſolitario O è beſtia O angelo.
A ſolitary man is a Bruit, or an Angel.

I Tedeſchi hannoi, ingegno nelle mani.
Germans have their wits in their hands, becauſe they are handicraftmen.
I riſpetti guaſtono le contentezze.
Complements ſpoil ones happineſs.
I paperi menano le ocche a bere.
Goſlings lead the Geeſe to watering.
I putti con parole, egli huomini con ſacramenti ſi ligano.
Children are tyed by words but men by Oaths.
Il promettere, è la vigilia del dare.
Promiſe is the eve of a gift.
Il villan nobilitado, non cognoſce parentado.
An upſtart Clown diſowns his Kindred.
Il fabricare è un dolce impoverire.
Building is a ſweet impoveriſhment.
Il gjuoco èparagon del huomo.
Play is touch-ſtone of man.
Il mondo è fatto a ſcale, chi le ſcende, chi le ſale.
The world is like a Ladder, ſome go up, and ſome go down.
Il buon pagatore del altrue borſa é ſignore.
A good pay-maſter is Lord of another mans purſe.
I nanzi il maritare, habbi l' habitare.
Before you marry, get an Habitation.
☞ *Lauda la moglie, e tienti donzello.*
Commend a wife but live a Batchelor.
La carta non arroßiſce.
Paper bluſheth not.

La diligenza è madre della buona sorte.
Diligence is the Mother of good Fortune.
La maraviglia è figliola del ignoranza.
VVonder is the Daughter of ignorance.
La notte è madre de' pensieri.
The Night is the Mother of thoughts.
La speranza è il pan de' poveri.
Hope is the poor mans bread.
Legge forte e violente è il Re.
A King is a strong and violent Law.
Meglio è dar un soldo, che prestarne venti.
'Tis better giving a shilling away, then lending twenty.
(*p.* 59.) *Mercantia che piace è mezza venduta.*
VVares well lik'd are half sold.
Muro bianco carta de' matti.
A white wall is paper for Fools.
Stultorum calami carbones, mania chartæ.
Ne ciò, che sai, O hai, O puoi, non voler. mai dire.
Never tell what thou knowest, hast, or canst do.
Ne la moglie, ne il vino, ne il cavallo non si vuol lodare.
One should never commend his wife, nor his wine, nor his Horse.
Non far mai un medico tuo herede.
Never make a Physician thine Heir.
Nutritura, passa Natura.
Nurture transcends Nature.

Ogni uno è parente del ricco.
Every body is a kin to a rich man.

Pan d' un dì, uovo d' un hore, vin d' un anna, pesce di dieci, donna di quindeci, amico di cent' anni.
Bread of one dayes baking, an Egg of an hours laying, wine one year old, Fish ten years growth, a Maid of fifteen, a Friend an hundred years standing.

Patienza, tempo, e Danari accomodano il tutto.
Patience, time, and moneys set all things right.

Pensi, che, io sia di quei di zago.
Do you think me a Fool.

☞ Note, the men of *Zago* did sow Needles, that they might reap bars of Iron, and dunged their Steeples, to make them grow higher: these men surpassed the wise men of *Goram*, who thought to hedge in the Cuckow, *&c.*

Perdona à tutti, ma niente à tè.
Pardon all men, but not thy self.

Piscia chiaro, e fà le fiche al medico.
Make fair water (or piss clear) and a figg for the Physician.

Più tira un pelo di Donna, che cento carra de buoi.
One hair of a VVoman draws more than a hundred Yoke of Oxen.

Poca robba, poco pensiero.
Little wealth, little trouble.

Quando

Quando la guerra comincia, s' apre l' inferno.
VVhen VVar begins, Hell opens.
Quello che ha un pie in bordello, ha l' altro nello Spedale.
He that has one foot in a Bawdy House, has the other in an Hospital.
Render ben per mal, è carità, mal per bene, crudelità, mal per male, vendetta, ben per bene, giustitia.
To render good for evil, is Charity; evil for good, cruelty; evil for evil, revenge; good for good, Justice.
Sanità senza danari è mezza malitia.
Health without money is a half sickness.
Saviamente si governa, chi fugge la Taverna.
He governs himself wisely, who shuns the Tavern.
Sempre è beltà, fù leggierezza amica.
Lightness was alwayes a Friend to Beauty.
Tresca con i santi, e lascia star i santi.
Jest with Knaves, and let Saints alone.
Troppo compagno d' alcuno non ti far mai, che gioia più, e meno noia haurai.
Never be too familiar with any body, so shalt thou have more joy, and less trouble.
Tre cose, se non fai, si fanno, schiumar la pignatta, maritar la tua figlia, è nettarti il tuo sesso.
Three things if thou do them not, will do themselves, viz. Scum the Pot, marry thy Daughter, and cleanse your Privy, or House of Office.

Officio pregato, mezzo pagato.
An Office intreated, is half recompenſed.
Un bel morire tutta la vita honora.
A fair Death crowneth the whole Life.
Vince più corteſia che forza d' arme.
Courteſie gains more than ſtrength.
Una bona inſalata principio d' una cattiva cena.
A good Sallad is the beginning of a bad Supper.
Vien preſto conſumato, ingiuſtamente acquiſtato.
Ill got ſoon conſumed.
Volete? Si dice a gli ammalati.
Will you? Is ſpoken to ſick folks.
Una mano lava l' altra.
One hand waſheth another.

FINE.

Of the Spaniſh Tongue.

1. §. *The* PRONUNCIATION.

AS the Italian Tongue is compounded of Latine and French, ſo is the Spaniſh of all theſe three, and many perſons prefer it before all modern Tongues. Indeed the Pronunciation is very grave and lofty.

The Letters are theſe following.

A. b. c. ç. d. e. f. g. h. ch i. i. y. l. ll. m. n. ñ. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. x, z.

All the difficulty, and difference betwixt the Spaniſh and Engliſh, conſiſt in theſe thirteen letters.

b. ç. d. g. h. ch. j. ll. n. u. v. x. z.

A is pronounced as in French, *au*. *b* has a middle ſound between *b* and *u*, like the Flemmiſh *w*, as *baſtár*, to ſuffice, ſounds *vaſtár*. Except *l* or *r* follow, as in *hablár*, *hómbre*.

B before *d* is not ſounded, as *ſúbdito*, ſay *ſoúdito*. *B* and *v* conſonant are uſed indifferently in ſpeaking and writing, as *ſávio*, *ſávio*, wiſe.

B initial is ſounded as *v* in Engliſh. *B* in the middle is alſo pronounced as *v*, as *trabájo*, *travájo*, travel, *cábra*, a goat, *cávra*.

B is cast away in the middle before another consonant, as in *absénte*, *subtil*, *obscúro*, &c. say *ausente*.

C before *a. o. u.* sounds *k*, as in *cára*, the face. *Coco*, awevill, *cuchára*, a spoon, *escória*, dross.

Before *e* and *i*, as the Italian *s*, thus; *cecína*, powdred flesh, is sounded *sesina*.

C is mute before *t*; as *acto* say *áto*.

C called *cedilla* is pronounced as the French ç viz. as *s* English, *çozóbra sosóbra*.

D in the beginning, as the Latine, but in the middle, or end, as *dh*. So *cáda*, *fidelidad*, are sounded *cádha fidelidhadh*, or else as the English, except *n* goes before, as in *quando*, *amundo*, or the word be Latine, as *prudente*, wise.

E as the English, *bend*, *lend*, &c.

F as the Latine, Italian, and English.

G before *e. i.* sounds *h*. So, *gésto*, *hésto*. *G* before *a. o. u.* as other modern Tongues, *viz.* the English gate, gold, gutter; but *gua* sounds *gwa*, as *agua*, water, *agwa*. *Gue*, *gui*, like *ghe ghi*, as the English, Guest, Guide.

Except these words ending in *guéro*, *viz.* *aguéro*, *gurguéro*, *siguéro* *hoguéro*. Also in *ino*, as, *pediguéno*, wanton, *halagúno*, flattering. In *guensa*, as *verguensa*, shame. In *guelo*, as *aguélo*, a Grandfather, &c. for in these, *gue* sounds *gwe*.

Last y, for *g* before *e. i.* is *j* put, so, *agéno*, *ajéno*,

ajéno, *mageſtád*, *majeſtád*. *Liſongéro*, *liſonjéro*.

H is a note of aſpiration. In the beginning of a word it muſt be ſounded with greater force, for diſtinction ſake. As *Háca*, a Nagg. *Acá* hither. (*Hackney comes from haca.*)

Haſta, untill. *Aſta*, a Spear. *Háya*, a beech Tree. *A'ya*, a Nurſe. *Húſo*, a Spindle. *Uſo*, uſe. In the middle 'tis mute; as *abechár* ſounds *aechár*.

H after *p* ſounds *f*, and is written ſo too: as *Philóſopho*, *Philóſofo*. When *ue* follows *h*, 'tis ſounded like *wh*, Engliſh. So, *Huélgo* *whelgo*. *Vihuéla* *vihwélla*.

H is not pronounced in *havér*, *hábito* *hámbre*, *humildád* &c. But it is in *hazér*, *hígo*, *húbla*, and many more. When to uſe it, or omit it, cannot be taught by any certain rule. Uſe muſt teach you.

Ch is pronounced as the Engliſh, in Charity, choice. Except in Latine words, *viz.* *Monarchia*, *Tetrarchia*, where it ha h the ſound of *k*.

I the vowel, and *y*, are pronounced *ee*. So *Tyráno*, *Teerán*. *Vida*, life, *veedha*, not *veida*, as the Engliſhmen tone it, which all Nations diſallow; and laugh at their Jotaciſm.

Y is placed in the beginning or end of a word. As *yo*, *ya*, *dareys*, *padeys*.

Y is ſometimes a ſyllable it ſelf, as *le. y do. leyda.*

J (*ſheta*) or Conſonant is ſounded gutturally as the Engliſh *kh*, thus, *ójo*, an eye, *okho*. *ovéja* a ſheep *oveka*.

You may obſerve, this letter hath great affinity with *g*, (before *e* and *i*,) and *x*. For many words are written with all three, as *ɟixeras*, *tigéras*, *tijéras*, Sciſſers.

ɟ is often put for *g* in the Optative and Conjunctive Moods. As for Example. *Cogér*, *cójа*. *Regír*, *rija*.

H ſhould not be placed before *ɟ* in Hjeruſalem, *Hjerónimo*.

LL admits liquefaction. So, *Llorár* as *liorárs*

M as in Latine, *&c.*

N tilde ſounds *ni*. As *nino*, *ninio*, *Eſpanol*, *Eſpaniol*, a Spaniard.

N before *m* ſounds *m*: as *enmendár*, *emmendár*. The Spaniards do not uſually double Conſonants, and therefore write them ſingle, as *iluſtre* from *illuſtris*, &c.

O as in Latine, or Engliſh.

P has the like pronunciation alſo, it may not be doubled, before *t* it loſeth its ſound, as *captivo*, ſay *cautivo*.

Qua as in the Engliſh word Quality. *Que*, *qui*, as the Italian *che*, *chi*, or Engliſh *ke*, *ki*. So, *queſtion*, *keſtion*; *quieto*, *kieto*. Except in words derived from Latine, as, *delinquente*, *eloquente*, *frequentár*, *cinquénta*.

R as the Greek or Latine, ſounded ſtrongly in the beginning, as *ráyo*, a Sun-beam, *ɟ. thayo*,

or *Rráyn.* In the middle gently, as *móro* a Black more. Spaniards call this letter, *Letra perrina*, the dogs letter.

S they call *lettra culebrina*, the Snakes letter, from its crooked ſhape.

This is pronounced in the beginning of words, as in Latine, Engliſh *&c.* in the middle like *ſſ*, as 'tis in the French Tongue.

SC ſounds *c*. So *mereſcér*, *merecér*.

S unleſs a vowel follow, is never written at the beginning, therefore you have *eſpéro*, not *ſpéro*. *Eſcríva*, not *ſcrivo*.

T is pronounced as in Latine, French, and Engliſh, but *ti* never ſounds *ci*. Wherefore they write *ci* in *prudencia*, *avicicia*, *ambicián*, &c.

U vowel ſounds like *ou* in French, or *o* in Engliſh.

V conſonant has the ſame ſound with the French, Italian, Engliſh V. As *váca*, a Cow. *úva*, a Grape. *Vulgo*, The Common People. *Vue* as *we*, *vuéſtro*, as *wéſtro*.

V is oftentimes put for *b*, as *várro* for *bárro*.

X ſounds like *h*, (and is ſometimes put inſtead of *j*) ſo *prolixo* ſounds *proliho*. *Don Quixot*, *Don Keehóte*.

Z initial is pronounced like the Engliſh *z*, as *Zángano*, *Zélo*. *Z medial and final as s*.

The Spaniards have twelve Dipthongs, viz. *ai*, *ay*, *ao*, *au*, *ey*, *ei*, *eu*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *iu*, *oi*, *oi*, *ue*, *ui*, *uy*.

Alſo

Also five tripthongs, *viz.* *iay, yay, iey, yey, ive, yve, uai, uay, uei, uey.*

☞ Because the Accent of a Tongue conduces much to its pronunciation, we shall give you a taste hereof, leaving the rest to your own observation.

The Spanish Accent differs many times from the Latine, as *ámor.* Sp. *amór, áutor, autór, Sódoma, Sodóma, Hélena, Heléna, Cérasus, Cerézo.* Both agree in these, *viz.* *Abstinéncia, obediéncia, benefício, blándo, cadúco, ceremónia, cúlpa, dígno, família, fecóndo, furióso.*

1 R. Words ending in *d, l, n, r,* are accented in the last syllable, as *amistád, animál.* Except *ángel, apóstol, árbol, cónsul, hábil, débil, fértil, frágil, móbil, fácil, dócil, útil, fócil.*

In *n* *capitán,* except *cármen crímen, volúmen, imágen, Estévan, orígen, órden, márgen, vírgen, betúmen.*

In *r, mugír, amór.* Except *ánsar, ámbar, azúcar, cáncer, carácter, mártyr, nácar, tíbar, acíbar.*

Also in *x, z,* as *relóx, rapáz.*

2 R. All Nouns in *ion* and *or,* are accented in the last syllable, as *occasión predicadór.*

Also Nouns in *i, s, z.* as *alcaucí, cortés, pertináz.*

Some words have two accents (contrary to other Languages) as *ciertamènte.*

Some are alwayes accented, others not, of the

the firſt ſort are, *bè, há yà, yr, aquí, acá, ſed, ſóy. tál, bóz, grán, áy.*

The latter ſort are, *al, aun, ante, cerca, demi, dpl, do, el, entre, mas, medio, nos.*

Theſe following not accented, *alo, alos, aunque, con, de, dela, delo, deſde, deſque, don, dona, e, en, mis, fray, y, lo, le, me, micer, meſſen, ni, os, pero, pues, por, quan, quel, ſan, ſi, ſu, ſo, tun, tal.*

Articles are not accented.

A, Al, ala, alo, alas, alos.
del, dela, delo, delos, delas.
el, la, las, lo los, le, les.

☞ By the Mooriſh Invaſion (occaſioned by the unbridled luſt of *Don Roderigo*) the Spaniſh Tongue is much altered from what it formerly was.

Words beginning with *al*, are Mooriſh, as *Alcúza*, an Oyl veſſel. *Almúd*, a certain meaſure. *Alguarísmo*, Arithmetick. Alſo *cahetír*, to upbraid. *calé da*, an Hog-ſty. *Xabón*, ſoap. *Zagál*, a Shepherd. *óxala*, God grant.

The Spaniſh is thus derived from the Latine.

Subſtantives in *as*, are changed into *ád*. As *Charitas, Majeſtas, Civitas, Securitas, Calamitas, Obſcuritas*, &c. into *Caridád, Mageſtád, Ciudád, Seguridád, Calamidád, eſcuridád.*

Plenus, planus, pluvia, into *lléno, llána, lluvia.*

F into *h*. As *facere*, *fàba fœx falco*, *fœtor*, *formoſus*, *ferrum*, into *hazèr*, *háva*, *hèz*, *halcón*, *hedór*, *hermóſo*, *hierro*.

To Latine words ending in *io*, *n* is put, as *educatio*, *educación*, &c.

Um is changed into *o*, as *ornamentum*, *ornamènto*.

Is they take away from *materialis*, *finalis*, &c, ſaying *materiàl*, *finàl* (*Apocope.*)

They reject *e*, final, in Latine Infinitive Moods, ſaying *amar*, *tener*, *perder*, *ſentír*, for *amare*, *tenere*, &c.

They uſe paragoge's, as *Apoſtemaciõ* for *Apoſtema*. *Apetecer*, for *Appetere*. *Anade*, for *Anas*.

They inſert *i* (by an Epenthesis) ſaying *ciérto*, *ciélo*, *miembro*, *mieſſe*, for *certum*, *cælum*, *membrum*, *meſſis*.

They add to the beginning (by a Proſtheſis) as *emplumecer*, *encabiſtrar*, *eſcala*, *eſcandalo*, for *plumeſcere*, *capiſtrare*, *ſcala*, *ſcandalum*.

The Spaniards have much corrupted the Latine, and changed many letters, as

a into *e*, as *Lac*, milk; *leche*, *caſeus queſo*.
b into *u*, as *Barba*, a beard; *barva*, *bibo*, *bevo*.
c into *g*, as *Amicus*, *amigo*, a Friend.
e into *i* as *Directus*, *derigído*, directed.
f into *h*, as *Ferrum*, Iron; *hierro*.
g into *y*, as *Regnum*, a Kingdom; *Reyno*.

He that deſires further ſatisfaction, let him diligently

diligently compare both Tongues together, and he ſhall not loſe his labour.

2. § *ARTICLES.*

The Spaniards have three Articles, *el* Maſculine, *la* Feminine, *lo* Neuter.

El is thus declined.

Singu'ar.	Plural.
Nom. *El*, the.	Nom. *Los.*
Gen. *Del*, of the.	Gen. *De los.*
Dat. *Al*, to the.	Dat. *à los.*
Acc. *El*, the.	Acc. *Los & à los.*
Abl. *Del*, from the.	Abl. *De los.*

Some ſay *para el*, *para los* in the Datives.

La is thus Declined.

Sing.	Plur.	S. Neuter *lo.*
N. *La.*	*Las.*	N. *Lo*, it.
G. *De la.*	*De las.*	G. *De lo*, of it.
D. *à la.*	*à las.*	D. *à lo*, to it.
Ac. *Ella.*	*Las à las.*	Ac. *Lo*, it.
Ab. *De la.*	*De las.*	Abl. *De lo*, from it.

Note, *lo* wants the plural Number, and is never put before noun Subſtantives, onely ſubſtantivated Adjectives, as *lo bueno*, the good. *Lo malo*, the evil. Wherefore it is of no great

great uſe, ſave that it ſerves ſometimes for a Demonſtrative, or Relative, as you ſhall ſee anon.

The uſe of Articles is now to be ſhewed in general, the Spaniards prefix them conſtantly to Nouns Appellatives; as *el libro*, a Book, *los libros*, Books. *La Camara*, a Chamber. But not to proper Names, for 'twould be abſurd to ſay, *el Francisco*, *la Juana*.

The Article *el*, ſerves Maſculines beginning a Conſonant or Vowel.

Sometimes 'tis joyned with Feminines (for the better ſound ſake) as *el agua*, *el ama*, but this is no general Rule, for we read, *la agua*, *la antiguedad*.

El tranſpoſed *le*, and *la*, *lo*, are ſometimes Relative, and Demonſtrative.

Relative, as *llamadle*, call him, *amadla*, love her, *decidlo*, tell it.

Demonſtrative, as, *el que lo dixó*. He who told it. *La, que yo veo*, ſhe whom I ſee. *Lo que*, that which, &c.

When they are thus uſed, they are declined as follows.

	Singular. N.	Plural.
Nom. & Acc.	*El.* *Ella.* *Ello.*	*Ellos.* *Ellas.*
Gen. Abl.	*De el.* *De ella.* *De ello.*	*De ellos.* *De ellas.* *Cauſa.*

Dat.

	Singular.	Plural.
Dat. & Acc.	*A el.*	*A los.*
	A ella.	*A las.*
	A ello.	*Caret.*

Sometimes the Genitive is contracted, as *dellos*, *dellas*, for *de ellos*, *de ellas*.

☞ The Spaniards have a way of speaking (like the Italians, p. 108.) by the third Person, and then they use the Article *el* or *lo*, instead of *vos*, or *vuestra merced*, which title they think too much for all sorts of persons. *Vos* also is a mean word, and as little used as thou in English. (*vid. p.* 177.)

Example, *Si el quiere hazerlo, y el, que ha dicho?* If you will do it, and you, what have you said?

El, *le*, *vuestra merced* having been once or twice repeated, are not written, but understood by the verb, for it is no grace to use them over often. (*v*, *m*, *is commonly pronounced vosasted*, *or vosted*.)

Again, this title, *vuestra merced* is not so common in Spanish, as it is used out of their own Countrey. So that it seems rather an affected courtesie, then any true observation in this Language.

NOUNS.

39. NOUNS.

Nouns are of two ſorts, Subſtantives, or Adjectives. Primitives, or Derivatives. Interrogatives, Redditives, Numerals, &c.

Nouns Subſtantives have onely two Genders, viz. Maſculine and Feminine.

Some ſay there is no way to know them but by their Articles, however theſe General Rules are of good uſe.

Firſt, All Nouns of whatſoever Termination they be, ſignifying Males, are Maſculine, alſo Nouns ending in *e, i, o, u, l, n, r, s, z.* As *mónte, maravedí, ſombréro, ímpetu, papél, coraçón, dolór, lúnes, relóx,* a Clock.

Except theſe Feminines.

In *e, árte, ave, cálle, córte, corriénte, coſtúmbre, fuénte, génte, hámbre, léche, llávo, lúmbre, muérte, náve, viéve, nóche, párte, puénte, ſángre, ſerpiénte.*

In *i,* or *y,* onely *ley,* a Law.

In *o, máno,* an hand, *náo,* a Ship.

In *l, cál, canál, ſál, cárcel, hiél, miél, piél, equinoctiál, naváll.*

In *n, opinión, deliberación* (and moſt in *ion*) *razon, ſazón, órden, ſórten, ymágen.* Alſo finals in *cion, ſion, ſſion,* as *contrición, priſión,*

Re-

Rimiſſion, In *r*, *color*, *flor*, & *mar*. In *u*, *s*, *x*, none.

2. Second Rule. All Nouns of Female ſignification (however terminated) are Feminines.

To which may be added thoſe which end in *a*, *d*, *z*, as *cabéça*, an Head, *Mageſtád*, Majeſty, *paz*, peace. Except *dia*, a day, *Planeta*, a Planet. (in *a*.) *atáud*, a Tomb, *Láud*, a Lute, (in *d*.) *Agráz*. Verjuyce, *almiréz*, a brazen mortar, *Arróz*, Rice, *Albornóz*, a mandilion, *Arcabúz*, an Harquebuſſe. (in *z*)

3. Third Rule. All ſubſtantives ending in *or*, make the Feminine by adding *a*, as *Amadór*, *Amadóra*.

Alſo Nouns in *o*, make their Feminine by *a*, as, *honrádo*, *honráda*. *Suégro*, a Father in Law, *Suégra*, a Mother in Law. This Rule is not exact.

Adjectives in *o*, are Maſculine, as *buéno*, in *a*, Feminine, as *buéna*.

Adjectives in *e*, *l*, *r*, *z*, are common, *i. e.* both Maſculine and Feminine, as *hómbre inocénte*, an innocent man, *mugér impudénte*, an impudent woman, *cámpo fertil*, a fruitful Field, *cósa fácil*, an eaſie thing, *perro rapáz*, a ravenous Dog, *hembra ſagáz*, a witty woman.

Of the Plural Number.

The Plural Number in Spaniſh alwayes ends in *s*.

When the ſingular ends in a vowel, the Plural is made by adding *s*, as *palabra, palabras, cuerpo, cuerpos, muerte, muertes, javali, javalis.*

When the ſingular ends in a Conſonant, the Plural ends in *es*, as *ciudad, ciudades, animal, animales, pan, panes, muger, mugeres, mes, meſes.* Thoſe which end in *x*, do change *x* into *g*, as *carcax, carcages, Relox, reloges, Paz, Pazes.* Nouns ending in *y*, have alſo *es* in the Plural, as *Rey, Reyes, Buey, Bueyes.*

Nouns are Declined with Articles in this manner.

Singular.	Plural.	
N. *El maeſtro.*	*Los.*	
G. *Del maeſtro.*	*De los.*	
D. *Al maeſtro.*	*A los.*	*Maeſtros.*
Ac. el maeſtro.	*Los a los.*	
Voc. *O maeſtro.*	*O maeſtros.*	
Ab. *Del maeſtro*	*De los.*	

*(*al* is moſt uſed.)*

Singular.

Singular.	Plural.
La Doctrina.	*Las Doctrinas*, &c.

The Accuſative has *el*, or *al*, *los*, or *à los*, as *el*, *al maeſtro*, &c.

Proper Names follow this Form.

Sing.	Nom. *Pedro.*	*Peter.*	*Plurali caret.*
	Gen. *De Pedro.*		
	Dat. *à Pedro.*		
	Acc. *Pedro.*		
	Voc. *O Pedro.*		
	Abl. *De Pedro.*		

Nouns Adjectives (as I told you) have three ſeveral Terminations, *o* Maſculine, *a* Feminine, *e*, &c. common. When they are changed into ſubſtantives, they require the Article *lo* to be joyned with them. They are thus declined.

	Maſc.		
N. *El bueno.*		N. *Los.*	
G. *Del bueno.*		G. *De los.*	
D. *Al bueno.*		D. *à los.*	
A. *El bueno.*	Plur.	A. *Los.*	*buenos.*
V. *O bueno.*		V. *O.*	
Abl. *Del bueno.*		Ab. *De los.*	

The Feminine.

N. *La buena.*		N. *Las.*	
G. *De la buena.*		G. *De las.*	
D. *à la buena.*		D. *à Las.*	
A. *La buena.*	Plur.	A. *Las.*	*buenas.*
V. *O buena.*		V. *O.*	
Ab. *De la buena.*		Ab. *De las.*	

Grande is common (as in Italian and French) and declined with one or both Articles, *viz. el, la.*

Neuters are declined with the Neuter Article *lo* thus.

Singular.

Nom.	*Lo grande.*	*bueno.*
Gen.	*De lo grande.*	*bueno.*
Dat.	*à lo grande.*	*bueno.*
Acc.	*Lo grande.*	*bueno.*
Voc.	*O grande.*	*O bueno.*
Abl.	*De lo grande.*	*bueno.*

The Plural is wanting.

Note, *grande* before a Conſonant, loſeth its laſt ſyllable, as *gran muger, gran tiempo*; but before a vowel it continues entire, as *grande animo, grande hombre.* (*yet e is not ſounded.*)

In like manner you will find the following words to be abbreviated.

☞ *Bueno, malo* before a ſubſtantive, as *buen hombre*, a good man. *So tanto, quanto* before

before Adjectives, as *tan grande*, *tan bueno*. Adverbs *tan ſolamente*, *tan tarde*, *quan mal*. Except before *mas* and *menos*, as *quanto mas*, *tanto menos*. Alſo *mayor* and *menor*, as *quanto mayor es la fortúna, tanto menor es ſegura*.

VVhen an Adjective is joyned to a ſubſtantive it requires an Article, as *el buen hombre*, *la hermoſa muger*, a beautiful woman. But Pronouns have not this priviledge, For the Spaniard ſaith, *vueſtra hermoſura*, not *la vueſtra*, &c.

Lo is generally joyned to the Neuter Adjective, as *lo bueno*, *lo malo*, except it come before the verb *ſer*; as *bueno es amar à Dios*, it is good to ſerve God. *Malo es hurtar*, it is bad to ſteal.

The Article *el* may alſo be put before the Infinitive Mood, in this ſenſe, as *malo es el hurtar*, ſtealing is an evil thing. Here the Infinitive is made a Noun, *Mucho*, *poco*, though Adverbs of Quantity are uſed Neutrally, as *lo múcho*, much, *lo poco*, little. Alſo Adjectively, as *múcho vino*, much wine, *múcha agua*, much water, *poco vinaigre*, little vinegar, *poca harina*, little meal, but you muſt not ſay *múcho hombre*, *múcha muger*, nor *poco hombre*, *poco muger*, in the ſingular number, but in the plural they are joyned to all manner of Nouns without any diſtinction.

Harto is uſed Adjectively in both numbers, as *harto vino*, wine enough, *harta carne*, enough

fleſh, *bartos hombres*, enough men, *bartas mugeres*, women enough.

Nouns Derivatives have ſeveral terminations, *viz.*

In *z*, as *Aragonez*, a man of Arragon.
In *o*, as *Gaditano*, a man of Cadiz.
In *s*, as *Ingleſes*, Engliſh men.
In *os*, as *moros*, Black moors, *Turcos*, Turks.
In *oſo*, as *Valeroſo*, from *valor*, valour.
In *ero*, denoting Offices,
As *aguadero*, from *agua*, a water-bearer.
Barvero, from *Barva*, a Barber.
Carnicero, from *carne*, a Butcher.
Çapatero, from *çapato*, a Shoo-maker.
Eſpadero, from *eſpada*, a Cutler.
Jubonero, from *Jubon*, a Doubler-maker.
Limonero, from *limina*, an Almoner.
Meſonero, from *meſon*, an Inn-keeper.
Panade o, from *Pan*, a Baker.
Santero, from *Santo*, a Clerk.
Tavernero, from *Taverna*, a Vintner.
Trapero, from *Trapa*, a Draper.
Xabonero, from *Xabon*, a ſoap-ſeller.

In *ido* are theſe Nouns following.
Dolorido, from *dolor*, dolorous.
Deſcolorido, from *color*, ſtained.
Diſabrido, from *ſabor*, unſavoury.
Perdido, from *perder*, loſt.
Venido, from *venir*, come.

Nouns ſignifying exceſs, end in *udo*, as *barvúdo*, from *barva*, a man with a great long beard,

beard. In *azo*, as *Jarrazo*, from *jarro*, a great blow with a Cup.

Diminutives end

In *illo*, as *aſnillo*, a little Aſs. *Ceſtillo*, a little Basket, *Loquillo*, a little Fool. *Montezillo*, a little Hill In *ito*, *ico*, (but theſe are confounded by the Spaniards) as *aſnico*, *loquito*, *montezico*. *ceſtico*, the ſame as *aſnillo*, &c. In *illa*, Feminine, as,

Artezilla, a little Art or Science.

Partezilla, a little part or parcel.

Damilla, a little Gentlewoman.

Bovida, a little Fool, or Idioteſſe

The Spaniards in flattering, uſe theſe Diminutions, in *ito* and *ico*: Others have their termination in *uelo*, as *Cuerpezuelo*, a little Body, *boyezuelo*. a little Ox, *borrachuelo*, a little Drunkard *bijuelo*, a little Child, *moçuelo*, a little Lad.

In *uela*, as *bijuela* a little Daughter, *moçuela*, a little Girle, &c.

In *eta*, as *vaqueta*, a little Heifer.

Perhaps one may read ſeveral others, but theſe are ſufficient for a Learner.

Adjectives are compared by *mas*, and oftentimes make their ſuperlative in *iſimo*, *illimo*, and *rrimo*, as *grande*, great, *mas grande*, greater, *grandiſſimo*, greateſt: *humillimo*, *acerrimo*.

Except

Bueno, *mejor*, *optimo* & *boniſſimo*, *malo*, *pejor*, *peſſimo*, *grande*, *mayor*, *grandiſſimo*.

The Superlative is alſo made by this Particle or Adverb *muy*, as *muy buéno*, very good, or beſt. *muy júſto*, very juſt. *muy malo*, worſt, *muy grande*, greateſt. So,

Chiço, little, *menór*, *muy chico*: *mucho*, much, *mas*, *muy mucho*, or *muchiſſimo*, moſt.

Póco, *ménos*, *muy póco*.

Adverbs are alſo compared, as *muy mas elegantamente*, much more eloquently: In like manner Prepoſitions, as, *mas detras*, more behind, *mas debaxo*, more beneath.

4. § *PRONOUNS.*

Pronouns are Primitive or Derivative. The Primitives are theſe, *yó*, *tu*, *deſi*, *éſte*. *aqueſte*, *el*, *eſſe*, *aquel*, *el qual*, *que*, *quien*, *miſmo*. This laſt may be joyned to any of the former, as *yo miſmo*, I my ſelf, *tu miſmo*, thou thy ſelf, &c.

Pronouns

Pronouns perſonal are three, *viz. yo, tu, de ſi*, and thus declined.

	Sing.	Plural.
N.	*Yo*, I.	*Nos, noſótros*, we.
	Tu, thou.	*Vos, voſótros*, ye.
G. *de*	*Mi*, of me.	*Nos, noſotros*, us.
	Ti, of thee.	*Vos, voſótros*, you.
	Si, of him.	*Si*, them.
D. *à*	*Mi*, to me.	*Nos, noſótros*, us.
	Ti, to thee.	*Vos, voſotros*, you.
	Si, to him.	*Si*, them
Ac.	*Me* / *Mi*.	*Nos, noſótros*, us.
	Te or, *por* / *Ti*.	*Vos, voſotros*, you.
	Se / *Si*.	*Si*, them.
	Voc. *Caret.*	
Ab. *de*	*mi* me.	*Nos, noſotros*, us.
	ti from thee.	*Vos, voſotros*, you.
	ſi him.	*Si*, them.
or *para, mi, ti, ſi*,		*Nos, noſotros, vos*, &c.

You may obſerve that the Genitives of theſe Pronouns are ſuperfluous, as it were, and therefore the poſſeſſives, *mio, tuyo, ſuyo*, are uſed in their ſtead, as *de quien es eſte livro?* Whoſe book is this? You muſt not anſwer *de mi*, but *mio*, mine; but if *miſmo* be added, ſay *de mi miſmo*, my own. Yet may they be uſed after a Verb, as *que ſera de mi?* What will become of me?

Miſmo makes in the plural *miſmos*, and *miſmas*,

mas, *voſotros*, alſo *voſotras* f, &c.

The Spaniards oftentimes uſe *próprio* and *propria* for *miſmo*, *miſma*, as *yo proprio*, I my ſelf.

Yo, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, ſerve in both Genders. *Os* is put for *vos* after verbs, as *hablaros*, to ſpeak unto you: but if a prepoſition go before, ſay *vos*, as *muero por vos*, I dye for you. Alſo before verbs, as *yo os digo*, I tell you.

Nos is not commonly uſed, unleſs by great perſons, as, *nos Don Juan por la gracia de Dios Rey*, &c. or elſe in the Accuſative caſe after Verbs.

Vos for the moſt part is uſed for *tu*.

Pronouns poſſeſſives are, *mio*, *túyo*, *ſúyo*, *nueſtro*, *vueſtro*, uſed neutrally with the Article *lo*, in the Feminine Gender, *mia*, *túya*, *ſúya*, *nueſtra*, *vueſtra*, declined like Nouns.

Note, *mia*, *túya*, *ſúya* are never placed immediately before a ſubſtantive, but in their ſtead, *mi*, *tu*, *ſu*; Plur. *mis*, *tus*, *ſus*; as, *mi cavallo*, my Horſe; *ſu provecho*, his profit.

Theſe are derived from the precedent Pronouns, *viz.* *mio* from *de mi*, *tuyo* from *tu*, &c.

Su ſingular, and *ſus* plural are thus differently uſed, though they have divers ſignifications, *viz.* his, her, their.

1. When the poſſeſſor, and thing poſſeſſed are ſingle, uſe *ſu*, as *El padre con ſu hijo*, The Father with his Son.

If the poſſeſſion be Plural, uſe *ſus*, as *la madre*

mádre con ſus hijas. The Mother with her Daughters.

3. If the poſſeſſors be many, and the things poſſeſs'd ſingle, uſe *ſu*, as *Los ſoldádos déven de dar obediéncia à ſu Capitan.* Souldiers ought to obey their Captain.

4. If both be plural, uſe *ſus*, as *y' van lós hómbres con ſus mugéres.* The men went with their Wives.

Cúyo, cúya is both an Interrogative, and Relative, it makes *cúyos, cúyas* in the Plural Number, and ſignifies, whoſe, of whom, whereof, of which. It alwayes agrees with the thing poſſeſſed, contrary to the French which regards the poſſeſſor. Examples.

Of the Interrogative.

Cúyo es eſte cavallo? Whoſe Horſe is this?
Cúya es eſſa caſa? Whoſe Houſe is that?
Cúyos ſon eſſos guantes? Whoſe Gloves are thoſe?
Cúyas ſon eſſas camiſas? Whoſe Shirts are thoſe?

Of the Relative.

He aquí una virgen concebira, y parira a un hijo, cúyo nómbre ſera Jeſu.

Behold a Virgin ſhall conceive, and bring forth a Son, whoſe Name ſhall be (called) Jeſus.

Oygamos el Apoſtol, cúyas palabras ſon las que ſiguen. Let us hear the Apoſtle, whoſe words are as follow.

Leamos á Ciceron, cúyos libros eſtan llenos de Sentencias. Let us read *Cicero*, whoſe books are full of Sentences.

Conſideremos á los grandes Heroes; cúya fama es immortal. Let us conſider the great Heroes; the renoun of whom is immortal.

Pronouns Demonſtratives beſides *el* and *la*, are *eſte, eſta, eſſe, eſſa, aqueſte, aquel, aquella*, as,

aqueſte or *eſte hombre*, this man.
eſſa muger, that woman.
aquel mancebo, that Lad.

Theſe in the Neuter Gender make *eſto, eſſo, aqueſto, aquello.*

They are thus differenced; *Eſte* and *equeſte*, ſignifie that which is neareſt to us. *Eſſe*, that which is neareſt him, to whom we ſpeak.

Aquel ſignifies a thing remote from both. Theſe agree with the Italian, *queſto, coteſto, quello.* (*vide p.* 76)

Aqueſte is not uſed by thoſe who well underſtand the Spaniſh.

All theſe are declined like *yo*, with *de, á, de*, as, *eſte*. G. *de eſte* or *deſte, deſta*. Plur. *Deſtos, deſtas*. Dat. *á eſte, á eſtos*, &c. So, *eſſe de eſſe* or *deſſe*, which is more uſed. Dat. *á eſſe, á eſſes*. *Aquel*. Gen. *de aquel*. Dat. *á aquel*. Abl. *de aquel*. Plur. *de aquellos*. So alſo *el, de el* or *del, della*, as before in the Articles, *p.* 130.

Eſto,

Eſto, eſſo, aquello, ello being uſed Neutrally, ſeem to be Subſtantives; and they ſignifie this or that thing.

The Spaniards often uſe *le* for *el*, before a Verb, as *le dixo*, he told him, *le reſpondio*, he anſwer'd him. (*vide p.* 169.)

They alſo joyn it to the Infinitive Mood (and then change *r* into *l*) as *oylle* for *oyrle*, to hear him.

Otro is often joyned to *eſte* and *eſſe*, as *eſtotro dia*, the other day. *Eſſotra caſa es múy linda*, That other Houſe there, is a very neat one. *Eſſotro*, That other thing.

There are two Pronouns which have onely the Plural Number, *viz.* *ambos* and *entrambos* Maſculines, *ambas* and *entrambas* Feminines, which are alſo joyned to *à dos*, or *júntos*, and ſignifie Both, or Both together. As for Example. *Si entrambos quereys venir, yo os darè entrambas mis hijas, y ſi no venis ambos à dos, no os las dare, y por eſſo digo, que vengais ambos juntos que ſera mejor para entrambos.* If ye will come both, I will give you both my Daughters, and if you do not come both together, I will not give you them, and therefore I ſpeak to you, to come both together, which will be the better for you both.

Pronouns Relatives beſides the above mentioned, are three, *viz.* *quien*, *que*, *qual*. (*Italicè chi*, *che*, *il quale*. *Gallicè*. *Qui le quel*.) In Engliſh who, which, what.

They

They are alſo put Interrogatively as *quien dize eſſo?* who ſaith this? *que es eſſo?* what is that? *De que habla. V. M?* Of what do you ſpeak? *Que* Relative ſignifies which or that, as *El hombre que yo digo, es el que eſtava cerca de mi.* The man which I mean, is he that ſtood neer unto me.

Que ſometimes put for *qual*, as *que hombre es aquel?* what man is he?

Qual differs but little from *que*, and ſignifies what; as *qual hombre, O qual muger puede padeçer eſſo?* what man, or what woman can ſuffer this?

The Spaniards uſe *que tal* for *qual*; and *que tan* for *quan*; and *que tanto* inſtead of *quanto.*

When *qual* is a pure Relative, it is declined with *el. la. lo.* like a Noun, and ſignifies who, which, or the which.

Quien and *que* are of all Genders; and ſo is *qual.* Some ſay *quien* is onely Maſculine, and relates to men.

They are thus Declined.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	*Quien. que. qual.*	*Quienes quales.*
G.	*de quien. que. qual.*	*Quienes quales.*
D.	*à quien. que. qual.*	*Quienes quales.*
Ac.	*Quien que. qual.*	*Quienes quales.*
Ab.	*de quien. que. qual.*	*Quienes quales.*

Note *que* wants the Plural, and *quienes* ſignifies

fies no more then *quien*. As *quienes ſon aquellos?* Who be thoſe there?

Singular.

N.	*El qual.*	*La qual.*	*Lo qual.*
G.	*Del qual.*	*De la qual.*	*De lo qual.*
D.	*Al qual.*	*à la qual.*	*à lo qual.*
Ac.	*El qual.*	*La qual.*	*Lo qual.*
Ab.	*Del qual.*	*De la qual.*	*De lo qual.*

Plural.

N.	*Los quales.*	*Las quales.*	*Lo qual* wants the Plural.
G.	*De los quales.*	*De las quales.*	
D.	*à los quales.*	*à las quales.*	
A.	*Los quales.*	*Las quales.*	
Ab.	*De los quales.*	*De las quales.*	

The Spaniards uſe in the Accuſative caſe alſo *à los*, *à las quales*, and ſo identifie it with the Dative.

Sometime *quiera* is joyed with *quien* and *qual*, as, *quien quiera*, whoſoever, *qualquiera*, whatſoever. In the Plural *quales quiera*. There is found *que quiera* in the Proverb, but inſtead thereof *qual quiera coſa* is uſed, as *qual quiera coſa que ſea*, what thing ſoever it be. *To me contento con qual quiera coſa.* I am content with any thing; *a*, in theſe words is ſometimes cut off, as *quienquier*, *qualquier*, &c.

There

There are three Reciprocal Pronouns, *viz. me, te, se,* commonly put in the Dative, when the Verb they are joyned with requires it. They are alwayes placed immediately before or after the Verb. Examp. *Di me lo quisieres,* tell me what thou wilt. *No me maltrates,* Do not abuse me. *El se va,* he goeth. *Se* is used for the Latine *illi* to him, as *yo se lo dire,* I will tell him. *Yo se lo dare,* I will give it to him. The word *it,* may sometimes be Englished, *so,* having Relation to what was said before, as *Quiere dezir se lo,* V. M? Will you tell him so, Sir? *Si yo se lo dirè* Yes, I will tell him so. *Se* is joyned with *me, te, le; me* with *te,* as, *no se me da nada.* Nothing is given me. *Lo hazerse te.* This will be made thee. *No se le cueze el pan.* The Bread is not sodden him. *i. e.* He stands on Thorns, or is in haste.

Quien eres tu que me vendes por discreto? Verbatim. Who art thou that sellest me thy self for a discreet person?

O mi senor, y adonde os me llevan?

O my Lord, and whither do they carry me you? for carry you.

VERBS

5. § *VERBS.*

The Spaniſh (like other modern Languages) hath but two ſorts of Verbs. *Viz.* Active and Paſſive.

The Active is partly Conjugated with the Auxiliar *haver*, to have.

Namely, in the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Tenſes.

The Paſſive is wholly declined with the Verb *ſer*, to be, as *yo ſoy amá do*, I am loved. Or elſe *ſe* is uſed in the third perſons Active, both Singular and Plural. As *ſe dize*, it is ſaid, *Le dizen*, they are ſaid.

The Spaniſh Conjugations are three.

The firſt ends in *ár*
The ſecond ends in *ér* } in the Infinitive.
The third ends in *ír*

The Moods are five, *viz.* The Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Conjunctive, and Infinitive.

The Tenſes are ſix, Preſent, Imperfect, 1 Perfect definite, 2 Perfect indefinite, Pluperfect, and Future.

The Perſons are in each number three, *viz.*

Sing. *Yo*, I, *tu*, thou, *el*, *aquel*, he.
Plur. *Noſotros*, we, *voſotros*, ye, *ellos*, *aquellos*, they.

Numbers two, Singular and Plural.

Examples of the three Conjugations.

The firſt in *ar*.	The ſecond in *ér*.
Amár, to love.	*Sabér*, to know.
Buſcár, to ſeek.	*Vér*, to ſee.
Caminár, to travel.	*Aprendér*, to learn.
Dár, to give.	*Bevér*, to drink.
Eſtár, to be.	*Corrér*, to run.
Faxár, to bind.	*Eſcogér*, to chuſe.
Gaſtár, to ſpend.	*Feneſcér*, to end.
Holgár, to be glad.	*Hazér*, to make.
Nadár, to ſwim.	*Llouér*, to rain.

The third in *ir*, or *yr*.
Abrír, to open.
Bivír, to live.
Cubrír, to cover.
Dezír, to ſay.
Luzír, to ſhine.
Oyr, to hear.
Reyr, to laugh.
Tenír, to dye colours.
Venír, to come. &c.

Note, that the Optative and Conjunctive Moods are almoſt alike, being diſtinguiſhed onely by certain Signs, all which, or moſt of them, I ave here ſet down with their ſignification.

Signs

Signs of the Optative.

Pléga à Dios que. I pray God that.
Quiéra à Dios que. God grant that.
Pluguieſſe / *Pluguiéra* } *à Diós que* { would to God / that.
Oxala, God grant, or would to God.
O ſi, would to God, *&c.* or O if.

Signs of the Conjunctive.

Cómo, or *quándo,* when. *Si,* if.
Aunque, although, *dádoque,* although that.
Cómo quiéra que, howſoever that.
Puéſto que, ſay that, or put the caſe.
Bien que, albeit.

The two Auxiliary Verbs I told you were *avér* and *ſér.*

Havér and *tenér,* being almoſt of the ſame ſignification, I have joyned together. They are thus declined.

Preſ. *Indicative.*

Singular. I have.
Yo he. *Tengo, tu hás, tiénes, aquél ha,*
tiéne. thou haſt. he hath.

Plural.
Noſótros havémos, tenémos, we have.
or *hémos.*
Voſótros heys, hareys, teneys. Ye have.

Aquellos hán, tienen. They have.

The Imperfect. I had.

* *Avía, s. á.* Pl. *Aviamos, iades, ian.*

Tenia, s. a. Pl. *Iamos, iades, ian.*

(* *h may be omitted, becauſe it is not prononced.*)

1 *Perfect.* I had, or have had.

Uve, uviſte, úvo. Pl. *Imos, iſtes, ieron.*

Túve, iſte, túvo. Pl. *Imos, iſtes, ieron.*

2 *Perfect.* I have had.

Yo he avido, tenido, tu hás avido, &c.

The Pluperfect.

Yo havia avido, tenido. I had had.

The Future. I ſhall or will have.

Avre, ás, á. Pl. *Emos, eys, avrán.*

Terne, ás, á. Pl. *Emos, eys, ternán,* or

Tendre, ás, á, &c. is alſo read.

The Second Future.

I ſhall, will, muſt, or ought to have.

Yo he, or *tengo, de haver,* &c.

Declined as the Preſent Tenſe.

The Imperative Mood.

Háve tu, ten tu. Have thou.

Aya aquel, tenga el. Let him have.

Pl. *Ayámos, tengámos noſótros.* Let us have.

Haved, tened voſótros. Have ye.

Ayan, tengan aquellos. Let them have.

Optative and Conjunctive,

Oxala, God grant I have.

Aya. s. a. Pl. *Amos, áys, an.*

Tenga. s. a. Pl. *Amos, áys, an.*

Imper-

Imperfect. Oxala, would to God, or *Aunque*, *bienque*, although I had.

Uviera } *Uvieſſe. s. e.* Pl. *Emos, edes, eſſen.*
Tuviera } *Tuvieſſe. s. e.* Pl. *Emos, edes, eſſen.*

1 *Perfect. aunque*, though I have had.

Yo áya avido, tenido, &c.

The Second Perfect.

Quándo, when I have had.

Yo úve avido, tenido, &c.

1 *Pluperf.*

Uviera. s. a. Tuviera. s. a. Amos, ades, ian. I had had.

2 *Pluperfect.*

Cómo, when I had had.

Yo uviéſſe avido, tenido, or *uvieva avido, tenido*, &c.

Uncertain Tenſe.

I ſhould or would have.

Havria. s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, ian.*
Ternia or *tendria. s. a*, &c.

1 *Future Conjunctive.*

Quándo, when I ſhall have.

Uviere } *s. e.* Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*
Tuviere }

2 *Future*, or *poſt Future.*

When I ſhall have hereafter.

Quándo uviere avido, tenido.

Both theſe are uſed as well in the Preſent, as in the Future.

As *yo ſe lo dare, quándo lo tuviere.* I will give it you, when I have it.

Infinitive.

Preſ. *Aver haver, tener,* to have.
Perfect. *Aver avido, tenido,* to have had.
Future. *Eſtár por aver, tener,* about to have.
Gerund. *Aviendo, tentendo,* having.
Participle. *Avido, tenido,* had.

Note, *haver* always ſerves for an auxiliar Verb; *tener* ſignifies to hold, or poſſeſs any thing.

The other Auxiliar Verb is *Ser*, to be, with which I have joyned *eſtar*, being of the ſame ſignification.

Indicative.

Preſ. I am.
Yo ſóy, eres, es. Pl. *Sómos, ſóys, ſón.*
Yo eſtóy, eſtás. a. Pl. *Eſtámos, eſtáys, eſtan.*

Imperfect. I was.
Yo era. s. a. Pl. *Éramos, erades, eran.*
Yo eſtava. s. a. Pl. *Avamos, avades, avan.*

1 *Perfect.* I was, or have been.
Fui, ſte, fue. Pl. *Imos iſtes, fueron.*
Eſtúve, iſte, eſtúvo. Pl. *Imos, iſtes, eſtuvieron.*

2 *Perfect* I have been.
Yo he ſido, eſtado, tu has, &c.

Pluperfect. I had been.
Yo avia ſido, eſtado, tu avias, &c.

1 *Future.* I ſhall or will be.
Sere, Eſtare as a. Pl. *Emos, eys, an.*

2 *Future.* I ſhall or muſt be, &c.
Yo he and *tengo de ſer, de eſtar,* &c.

Imperative.

Imperative.

Se tu, eſta tu, be thou.
Sea aquel, eſte aquel, be he.

Plur.

Seamos noſotros, eſtamos nos, be we.
Sed voſotros, eſtad voſotros, be ye.
Sean aquellos, eſten aquellos, be they.

Optative and Conjunctive.

Preſ. *Oxala,* would I might be, or,
Aunque, although I be.
Sea, ſeas, ſea. Pl. *Seamos, ſeays, ſean.*
Eſte, es, e. Pl. *Emos, eys, eſten.*

Imperfect. would I were.

Fueſſe, s. e. Pl. *Eſſemos, eſſedes, eſſen.*
Eſtuvieſſe. s. e. Pl. *Mos, des, eſſen.*

1 *Perfect.*

Aunque, although I have been.
Yo aya ſido, eſtado.

2 *Perfect.*

Quando, when I have been.
Yo úve ſido, eſtado.

1 *Pluperfect.*

O ſi, if I had been.
Fuera, s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, eran.*
Eſtuviera declined as *fuera*

2 *Pluperfect.*

I would or ſhould have been.
Yo uvieſſe / or *uviera* } *Sido, eſtado.*

The uncertain Tenſe.

I ſhould or would be.

To Seria } *s. ia*, Pl. *Amos, ades, ian.*
Eſtaria }

1 *Future Conjunctive.*

When, or if I ſhall be, or am.

Fuére } *s. e.* Pl. *Emos, edes, éren.*
Eſtuviére }

2 *Future.* Or *P. F.*

Quándo, when, or after I have been.

To úviére ſído, eſtádo.

Infinitive.

Preſ. *Sér, Eſtár*, To be.

Perfect. *Avér ſido eſtádo*, to have been.

Future. To be about to be.

Avér de { *Sér* } to be hereafter.
{ *Eſtár* } *eſtár por ſér.*

Gerund. *Siéndo, eſtándo*, being.

Note, *Sér* ſignifies the eſſence of a thing, or its quantity, or quality, as *ſér buóno, ſér gránde.*

Eſtár ſignifies being in a place, as *yo éſtoy en Róma*, I am in Rome.

The Spaniards uſe *eſtár* Interrogatively, as *cómo eſtá V. M?* How do you? They likewiſe anſwer by the ſame, as *eſtóy buéno, buéno eſtóy*, I am well., or *málo*. ill. To conclude, they uſe *eſtar* to expreſs the paſſions of the mind, as *ayrádo eſtá*, he is in a chafe, or angry.

Thus having done with *avér* the Active, and *ſér* the Paſſive Auxiliar, I deſcend to the Conjugations of Regular Verbs, but yet I think it

it convenient, firſt, to ſhew you how the Tenſes are formed, it being a thing very material, and helpful to the memory,

Obſerve therefore, that from three Tenſes in the Indicative Mood, all the reſt are formed, *viz.* from the Preſent (ending alwayes in *o*) the firſt Perfect (ending in *e*, *i*, or *y*) and the Future, (ever ending in *ré*) as *amaré*, I ſhall or will love.

From the firſt Perſon plural of the preſent, is formed the Imperfect, by changing *mos* into *va*. as *amámos*, *amáva*; *émos* and *ímos* into *ía*, or *ya*, as *leémos*, *léya*, *ſubímos*, *ſubía*.

From the third Perſon preſent ſing. cometh the Imperative and Preſent of the Subjuctive, *viz.* *Ama*, *áme*.

From the firſt Perfect are formed the Imperfect, Pluperfect of the Optative and Future Conjunctive. So from *ley*, *leyeſſe*, *leyera*, *leyere*.

But in the firſt Conjugation *e* muſt be changed into *a*, as *áme*, *amáſſe*, *amára amáre*.

Of the Future is formed the Uncertain Tenſe, by changing *e* into *ia*, as *amare*, *amaría*, *leere*, *leería*.

Come we now to the Conjugations.

The

The Firſt Conjugation in *ar*.

Indicative.

Preſent. I love.

Yo ámo, tu ámas, aquel áma. Pl. *Noſótros amámos, voſótros amáys, aquellos áman.*

Imperfect. I did love.

Amáva, s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, ávan.*

1 *Perfect.* I loved.

Ame, améſte, amó. Pl. *Amámos, amáſtes, amáron.*

2 *Perfect.*

Yo he amádo. I have loved.

Pluperfect.

Yo avía amádo. I had loved.

1 *Future.* I ſhall or will love.

Amare, ás, á. Pl. *Emos, eys, an.*

2 *Fut.* I ſhall, will, muſt, and ought to love.

Yo he & tengo de amar.

Imperative.

Ama tu, love thou. *Ame aquel,* let him love.

Amemos noſótros, let us love.

Amad voſótros, love ye. *Amen aquellos,* let them love.

Optative and Conjunctive.

Preſ. *Oxala,* God grant *I* love.

Ame. s. e. Pl. *Amemos, ameys, amen.*

Imper-

Imperfect.

O ſi yo, would to God *I* loved.

Amaſſe, es, e. Pl. *Emos edes, amaſſen.*

1 *Perfect.*

Aunque, although *I* have loved.

Yo aya amado.

2 *Perfect.*

Quando. when *I* have loved.

Yo úve amado, &c.

1 *Pluperfect.*

Oxala, would to God *I* had loved.

Amara, s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, aran.*

2 *Pluperfect.*

Aunque, although *I* would have loved.

Yo uvieſſe & uviera amado.

Uncertain Tenſe.

I ſhould or would love.

Amaría, s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

1 *Future.*

Quando, when *I* ſhall or will love.

Amáre, s. e. Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*

2 *Future*, or P. F.

Deſpues que, after *I* have loved.

Yo uviere amado.

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Amar*, to love.

Perfect. *Aver amado*, to have loved.

Future.

Aver de { *Eſtar* / *Ser* } *per amar* { to be about / to love.

Gerund. *Amando*, loving.

The

The Second Conjugation in *er*.

Indicative.

Preſent. *I* read.

Yo leo, tu lees, el lee. Pl. *Noſótros leemos, voſótros leeys, ellos leen.*

Imperfect. *I* did read.

Leya, s. a. Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

1 *Perfect,* *I* read.

Ley, yſte, yo. Pl. *Ymos, yſtes, yeron.*

2 *Perfect,* *I* have read.

Yo he leydo

Pluperfect.

Yo avía leydo, *I* had read.

1 *Future,* *I* ſhall or will read.

Leere, as, a. Pl. *Emos, eys, leerán.*

2 *Future.*

I ſhall, will, muſt, or ought to read.

Yo he y tengo de leer.

Imperative.

Lee tu, read thou, *lea aquel,* let him read.

Leamos noſótros, let us read.

Leed voſótros, read ye, *Lean aquellos,* let them read.

Optative and Conjunctive.

Preſent, *Oxala,* God grant *I* read.

Lea, as, a, Pl, *Emos, ays, an.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

O ſi yo, would to God *I* read.
Leyeſſe, *s. e.* Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*

1 *Perfect.*

Aunque, although *I* have read.
Yo aya léydo.

2 *Perfect.*

Quando, when *I* have read.
Yo úve leydo.

1 *Pluperfect.*

Oxala, would to God *I* had read.
Leyera, *s. a.* Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

2 *Pluperfect*

Aunque, although *I* would have read.
Yo uvieſſe & uviera leydo.

Uncertain Tenſe.

I ſhould or would read.
Leeria, *s. a.* Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

1 *Future.*

Quando, when *I* ſhall or will read.
Leyére, *s, e*, Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*

2 *Future*, or *P. F*

Deſpues que, after *I* have read.
Yo uviere leydo.

Infinitive.

Preſent. *Leer*, to read.
Perfect. *Aver leydo*, to have read.

Future.

Aver de { *Eſtar* / *Ser* } { *por leer* } to be about to read.

Gerund. *Leyendo*, reading.

The

The Third Conjugation in *yr* or *ir*.

Indicative.

Preſent. *I* hear.

Yo óygo, tu óyes, el óye. Pl. *Noſótros óymos voſótros óys, ellos óyen.*

Imperfect, I did hear.

Oya, s, a. Pl. *Ámos, ades, an.*

1 *Perfect, I* heard.

Oy óſte, oyó. Pl. *Oymos, ſtes, oyeron.*

2 *Perfect.*

Yo he óydo, I have heard.

Pluperfect.

Yo avía óydo. I had heard.

1 *Future.* I ſhall or will hear.

Oyre ás, á. Pl. *Emos, eys, an.*

2 *Future.*

I ſhall, will, muſt, or ought to hear.

Yo he y tengo de óyr.

Imperative.

Oye tu, hear thou, *óyga aquel,* let him hear. Pl. *Oygámos noſótros, let us hear, oyd voſótros,* hear ye, *óygan aquellos,* let them hear.

Optative and Conjunctive.

Preſent. *Oxala,* God grant *I* hear.

Oyga, s, a. Pl. *ámos, ays, óygan.*

Imperfect.

O ſi yo, would to God *I* heard.

Oyeſſe, s, e. Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*

1 *Perfect.*

1 *Perfect.*

Aunque, although *I* have heard.

Yo aya óydo.

2 *Perfect.*

Quando, when *I* have heard.

Yo áve óydo.

1 *Pluperfect.*

Oxala, would to God *I* had heard.

Oyera, s, a, Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

2 *Pluperfect.*

Aunque, although *I* would have heard.

Yo uvieſſe, & uviera óydo.

Uncertain Tenſe.

I ſhould, or would hear.

Oyria, s, a, Pl. *Amos, ades, an.*

1 *Future.*

Quando, when *I* ſhall or will hear.

Oyere. s. e. Pl. *Emos, edes, en.*

2 *Future*, or *P. F.*

Deſpue que, after *I* have heard.

Yo uviere oydo.

Infinitive.

Preſent, *Oyr*, to hear.

Perfect. *Aver oydo*, to have heard.

Aver de oyr, { *Eſtar* / *Ser* } { *por oyr* } { to be about / to hear. }

Gerund, *Oyendo*, hearing.

So much for the Conjugating of Regular Verbs, of the Active voyce.

Some

Some Spaniſh Grammars admit not of the ſecond Future in the Indicative, nor ſecond Perfect Subjunctive, nor firſt Pluperfect Optative, nor the Uncertain Tenſe, but place theſe two laſt under the Imperfect, as *oyeſſe, oyera, oyría.*

Others exclude the ſecond Pluperfect, and ſecond Perfect Optative; but the matter is not great, and you may freely take your choice, for the difference is inconſiderable.

WVe come now to ſhew you the Anomalies of certain Verbs varying from the Common Rule.

The Irregulars of the Firſt Conjugation.

(1) *Holgar*, to be glad.

Indicative.

Preſent, *I* am glad.

Yo me huelgo, tu te huelgas, El ſe huelga. Pl. *Noſótros nos holgamos, voſotros os holgays, Ellos ſe huelgan.*

This Verb is often conſtrued with *me, te, ſe, nos, os*, and ſometimes without them (being underſtood) wherefore *I* will not repeat them in the following Moods and Tenſes.

In theſe Anomalas, *I* have onely ſet down the Irregular Tenſes.

1 *Perfect.*

1 *Perfect.* *Holgué*, I have been glad.

Note, all Verbs ending in *gár*, and *cár*, make *gué* and *qué*; as *cargár*, *cargué*, *bogár*, *bogué*, *cercár*, *cerqué*.

☞ Note moreover, that all Verbs that change their formative letter, *viz.* the letter of the Infinitive Mood, do it onely in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural, of the Preſent Tenſe, Indicative, Imperative, Optative, as *huélgo*, *huélgas*.

Imperative.

Huélgate tu, be thou glad.
Huélgue ſe aquel. *Holguemos noſótros.*
Holgád voſótros, *Huelgen aquellos.*

Optative.

Preſent. *Oxalá*, God grant I be glad.
Helgue. s. e. Pl. *Holguemos*, *holgueys*, *huelguen.*

Note, that both here, and in the Imperative Mood, *u* is interpoſed betwixt *g*, and *e*, that the ſound of the Infinitive may not be altered; the like obſerve in all Verbs. which terminate in *cár*, for they are written with *que* in the ſame places, and for the ſame Reaſon.

All the reſt are Regular.

(2) *Dar*, to give.

Indicative.

Preſ. *Doy*, *das*, *da.* Pl. *Damos*, *days*, *dan.*
1 Perf. *Di*, *diſte*, *dió.* Pl. *Dimos*, *diſtes*, *dieron.*

Optative.

Imp. *Dieſſe. s. e.* Pl. *emos, edes, en.*
1 Plup. *Diera. s. a.* Pl. *amos, ades, an.*
1 Fut. *Diére. s. e.* Pl. *emos, edes, en.*

(3) *Eſtar*, to be.

To eſtóy, eſtás, as before, *p.* 152.

(4) *Andar*, to go.

Indicative.

1 Perf. *Anduve, iſte, o.* Pl. *imos, iſtes, ieron.*

Optative.

Imp. *Anduvieſſe s. e.* Pl. *émos, edes, en.*
1 Plup. *Anduviéra. s. a.* Pl. *amos, ades, an.*

Irregulars of the Second Conjugation.

(1) *Querér*, to will or be willing.

Indicative.

Pref. *Quiéro, es, e.* Pl. *Querémos, queréis, quieren.*
Imp. *Queria.* 1 Perf. *Quiſe, queſiſte quiſo, queſimos, queſiſtes, quiſieron.*
2 Perf. *To he queréde.* 1 Fut. *Querré, as*, &c.

Imperative.

Quier, a. Pl. *amos, queréd, quieran.*

Optative.

Pref. *Quiera.* Imperf. *Quiſieſſe.*
1 Plup. *Quiſiéra.* Uncertain. *Querria.*

1 Fut.

1 Fut. *Quiſiere.* Gerund. *Queriendo.*

(2) *Poder*, to may or can.

Preſ. *Puedo, es, e.* Pl. *Podemos, podeys, pueden.*
Imp. *Podia.* 1 Perf. *Pude, iſte, o,* &c.
2 Perf. *He podído.* 1 Fut. *Podre, as, a.*

Optative.

Pueda, pudieſſe, pudiera, podria, pudiere, pudiendo.

(3) *Hazer*, to do.

Indicative.

Hago, hazes, haze. Pl. *hazemos, eys, en.*
Hazia. [*Hize, heſiſte, hizo, hezimos,* &c.]
He hecho, hare. Imperative.
Haz, haga, amos, hazed, hagan.

Optative.

Haga, hizieſſe, hiziera, harís, hiziere, haziendo.

(4) *Poner*, to put.

Indicative

Ind. *Pongo, pones, e, emos, eys, pónen.*
Ponia, puſe, he pueſto, pondre perne.
Imp. *Pon, ponga, amos, poned, pongan.*
Opt. *Ponga, puzieſſe, puſiera pondria,* &c.
Poniendo. (5) *Saber*, to know.
Ind. *Se ſabes, e, ſabemos, eys, en.* / *Sabia, ſúpe, ſabído, ſabre.*
Imp. *Sabe, ſepa, amos, ſabed, ſepan.*
Opt. *Sepa, Supieſſe, ſupiera, ſabria, ſupiere, Sabiendo.* (6) *Traer*, to bring.
Ind. *Traygo, traes, e, traemos, eys, en.*
Trayá, truxe, traydo, traere.
Imp. *Traye, trayga, amos, trad, traygan*

Opt. *Trayga, truxeſſe, truxera, traeria,* &c.
Trayendo. (7) *Caber,* to be contained.
Ind. *Quepo, cabes, e emos, eys, caben.*
Cabia, cupe, cabído, cabre
Opt. *Quepa, cupieſſe, cupiera, cabria, cupiere, cabiendo.*

Note, *veer,* to ſee, oftentimes loſeth one *e,* being written *ver,* and makes *viſto,* not *veydo.* Alſo you ſhall find *vide,* and *vido* inſtead of *vi, vio.*

Valer makes *valgo,* and *valdre* in the *Indicative* Mood.

(8) *Bolver,* to turn, or return.

Ind. { *Buelvo, e, s, Bolvemos, eys, buelven.*
{ *Bolvia, bolvi, buelto, bolvere.*
Imp. *Buelve, bolvamos, bolved, buelvan.*
Opt. *Buelva, bolvieſſe, bolviera, bolveria, bolviere, bolviendo.*

(9) *Oler,* to ſmell.

Ind. { *Huelo, es, e. Olemos, oleys, huelen.*
{ *Olia, olí, olído, olere.*
Imp. *Huele. huela. Olamos, oled, huelan.*
Opt. *Huela, olieſſe, oliera, oleria, oliere, oliendo.*

Hither refer thoſe Verbs which end in *er,* and change *e* into *ie* in certain Tenſes, as *entender.* to underſtand, makes *entiendo, enteinde, enteinda* in the Preſent Tenſe Indicative. *Imper.* Optative. So *tener, tengo, tienes, tiene,* &c.

For further ſatisfaction conſult *Minshen's* moſt excellent Grammar, to which I owe my ſelf obliged.

Verbs

Verbs in *cer*, are varyed as followeth.

Infin.	Ind. 1 Perf.
Acaecer, to happen	*Acaeſco. Acaecy.*
Acontecer, the ſame.	*Aconteſco Aconteſcí.*
Adoleſcer, to be ſick,	*adoleſco, adoleſcí.*
Agradeſcer, to give thanks,	*ſco agradecy.*
Amortecer, to ſwoon,	*amorteſco, amortecy.*
Desfallecer, the ſame,	*desfalleſco desfallecy.*
Apetecer, to deſire,	*apeteſco, apetecy.*
Crecer, to grow,	*creſco, creci.*
Encallecer, to grow hard as brawn,	*ſco, cí.*
Encarecer, to augment,	*ſco cí.*
Empecer, to hinder,	*empeſco, empeci.*
Eſtablecer, to eſtabliſh,	*ſco, ſci.*
Fenecer, to finiſh,	*Feneſco, feneci.*
Pacer, to feed,	*paſco, paci.*
Perecer, to periſh,	*pereſco, perecy.*

Except *vencer*, *venco*, *venci*.

Some change *g* into *j*, as,

Encoger, to withdraw, *encójo, encogi.*
Recoger, to recollect, *Recójo, recogí.*
So *acoger*, to treat, *acójo acogy.*
Eſcoger, to chuſe, *Eſcójo, eſcogy.*
Coger, to gather, *cójo, cogy.*
Unger, to anoynt, *unjo, ungi.*

Some change *o* into *ue* Others *e* into *ie*, *ay*, or *oy*, as (*Defender*, *defiendo*, *Denſendi*) *Bolver*, *buelvo*, *bolvi.*

Caer, to fall, *caygo*, *cay.*
Roer, to gnaw, *Roygo*, *Roy*, &c.

The reſt I leave to your own obſervation.

Note, if you add *mas* to the verb *querer*, you make it equivalent to the Latine verb *malo*, as *yo quiero mas*, I had rather; *yo queria mas*, I would rather, *yo quiſe mas*, I have rather.

(10) *Soler*, to be wont.

Ind. *Suelo, es, e, ſolemos, ſoleys, ſuelen. Solia, ſoli.* So *doler*, to grieve, &c.

Irregulars of the Third Conjugation.

(1) *Dezir*, to ſay or tell.

Indicative.

Preſ. *Digo, dizes, dize.* Pl. *Dezimos, dezis.*
Imp. *Dizen*, Imperf. *Dezia, s, a*, &c.
1 Perf. *Dixe, iſte, dixo*, Pl. *Imos, iſtes, xeron.*
2 Perf. *Dicho, dire.*

Imperative.

Di, diga, digamos, dezid, digan.

Optative.

Preſ. *Diga.* Imperf. *Dixeſſe, s, e*, &c.
1 Plup. *Dixera.* Uncertain Tenſe. *Diria.*
1 Fut. *Dixere, s, e.* Gerund. *Diziendo.*

(2) *Dormir*, to ſleep.

Ind. *Duermo, es, e.* Pl. *Dormimos, dormis, duermea. Dormia, dormi, dormido, dormire.*

Imperative.

Duerme, duerma. Durmamos, dormid, duerman.

Optative.

Optative.

Duerma. Pl. *Durammos, ays, duerman.*
Durmieße, Durmiera Dormiria.
Durmiere, Durmiendo.

(3) *Morir,* to dye.

Ind. *Muero, morimos, moris mueren.*
Moria, mori, muerto. morire.
Imp. *Muere, a, muramos, morid, mueran.*
Opt. *Muera, murieſſe, muriera, moriria,*
Muriere, s, e. Muriendo.

(4) *Salir,* to go out.

Ind. *Salgo, ſalia, ſali, ſalido, ſaldre.*
Imp. *Salge, a, amos, ſalid, ſalgan*
Opt. *Salga, ſaließe, ſaliera, ſaldria, ſaliere, ſaliendo.*

(5) *Yr,* to go.

Ind. *Voy, vas, va, vamos,* or *ymos, vays,* or *ys.*
Ys, van, yva, Fúe, eſte, e, emos, eſtes, or *iſtis. fueron*) *He ydo* or *ſoy ido.*
Imp. *Yre--- va, tu, vete, váya, vámos, yd.*
Opt. *Váyan--- vaya, Fuéße, Fuéra, yria, Fuere.*
Gerund. *Yendo.*

(6) *Venír,* to come.

Vengo, vienes, e, Venemos, venís, vienen.
Ind. [*Venia*] *víne, veníſte, víno*] *venímos, íſtes, vinieron*] *he venído. verne & vendre.*
Imp. *Ven, venga, vengamos, venid, vengan.*
Opt. *Venga, vinieße, viniera vendria & vernia, viniere, veniendo.*

Note, when *vóy, ando,* and *vengo* are joyned with *ſoy,* their participles may be plural, as *venidos ſómos,* we are come, *ydos ſon,* they are

gone. *Andados ſon los dias,* The dayes are paſſed.

(7) *Seguir,* to follow.

Ind. *Sigo, ſiguia, ſigui, he ſeguido, ſeguire.*
Imp. *Sigue, siga, amos, ſeguid, ſigan.*
Opt. *Siga, ſiguieſſe, ſiguiera, ſeguiria, ſeguiere,* and ſo *conſeguir.*

(8) *Sumir,* to dreneh.

Ind. *Súmo, ſumia, as, a, amos, ades, an.*
Sumi, iſte, ſumió, imos, iſtes, ieron.

Thus may you decline all other Verbs in *ir,* according to ſome of theſe eight Examples; and ſo end the Irregulars.

The Future Indicatiue in all verbs may, and is often expreſſed by, the Infinitive, by adding the Verb, *he, has, ha,* and interpoſing theſe particles, *me, te, ſe, le, la, lo, les, las, los,* as *llamarme has,* for *llameras me,* you will call me, *dezir te he,* for *dire te,* I will tell thee. Nor is the ſenſe altered, though two be joyned, as *embiar te lo ha,* he will ſend it thee.

The ſecond Perſon plural of the Imperative Mood, having one of theſe particles after it, *viz. le, la, lo,* &c. exchanges *d* for *l,* by a tranſpoſition thus; *veedlo* is changed into *veeldo.*

And ſo they ſay, *dezilde,* for *dezidle, llamalda* for *llamadla.*

Sometimes this *d* is caſt away, as *andaos* for *andados.*

S alſo is now and then cut off in the firſt Perſon

perſon plural of the Future, and Imperative, as, *yremonos* for *yremos nos*, *vamonos* for *vamos nos*.

Furthermore *r* final in the Infinitive Mood, before the above-named particles, is changed into *l*, as, *vello* for *verlo*, *dezille* for *dezirle*, &c.

It is difficult to form the preſent Tenſe of ſome Verbs, in regard of the Infinitive, and ſuch are thoſe which end in *cer*, *zir*, *ger*, *gir*. For *cer* makes *eſco* or *ezco*, as *obedeſcer*, *obedeſco*, *agradeſcer*, *agradezco*, *zir* aſſumes *g*, as *traduzir*, *traduzgo*. 1 Perf. *Tradúxe*. So *induzir*, and *reduzir*, *ger* and *gir* are changed into *jo*, as *coger*, *cojo*, *ungir*, *únjo*, &c. *vide p.* 166.

Of Verbs Paſſives.

The Paſſives I told you above (*p* 147.) were declined with the Auxiliar *Ser*, as *yo ſóy amado*, I am loved, *tu eres amado*, thou art loved, *aquel es amado*, (Feminine *amada*) he (or ſhe) is loved.

Noſótros ſómos } *amados*, } we
Voſotros ſóys } *amadas*, } ye } are loved.
Aquellos ſon } they }

And ſo in all Tenſes and Moods.

Yet note, the Participle *ſido* (from *ſoy*) varyes neither Number or Gender, whatſoever Subſtantive

Subſtantive be joyned unto it, as *El Senor ha ſido, la Senora ha ſido, Los ſeneres han ſido, Las ſenoras han ſido.* And the reaſon is, becauſe no Participle annexed to *aver*, ever varyes Gender or Number, as *Yo he enſenado, la muger ha enſenado; Los maeſtros han y avian enſenado*, &c. Except *ſido* be interpoſed, for then it doth, as, *yo he ſido enſenado, La muger ha ſido enſenada, Los hombres han y avian ſido enſenados*, &c.

The third perſon Paſſive is often made, by putting *ſe* before the Verb Active, as *Conoſce*, he knoweth, *ſe conoſce*, he is known, *vee* he ſees, *ſe puede veer*, he may be ſeen, *&c.*

Of Verbs Impersonals.

Verbs Imperſonals in Spaniſh, French, and Italian, are juſt like the Latine, and are ſo called, becauſe they are never uſed but in the third Perſon, in all Moods and Tenſes; they are commonly known by the ſign *it*, and ſometimes the ſign *there*.

Of this kind are, *cumplir, ſermeneſter, convenir, importar, parecer, perteneſcer, acaeſcer, aconteſcer, plazer, agradar, pezar, abaſtar*, &c. They are thus declined.

Indicative.

Ay, there is, *avia*, there was, *úvo, a avido, avia, avido, avra.*

Imperative,

Imperative, *aya*, let there be.

Optative.

Aya, uvieße, uviera, avria, uviere.

The Spaniſh uſe this word *a*, as the French men their *il y a*, &c.

So,

Comple, it behoveth, *complia, complio, compliria.*

Es, there is, *era, fue, avia ſido, ſera.es meneſter*, it behoveth, *era meneſter, fue meneſter*, &c.

Plaze, it pleaſeth, *plazia, plugo, a plazido, plazera, plega, pluguieſſe, pluguiera, pluguiere.*

To form a Paſſive impersonal you muſt uſe the particle *ſe*, with the third Perſon, as *ſe dize*, it is ſaid, *ſe dezia*, it was ſaid or ſpoken, *ſe dixo, ſe a dicho, ſe dira*, &c.

Impersonals are thus uſed, as,

Me comple dezir, it behoves me to ſpeak.
Es meneſter, it is fit, or needful.
A mi me Conviene, it is expedient for me.
No te importa a ti, it nothing concerns thee.
No te abaſta, is it not enough?
A mi me parece, it ſeemeth to me.
A Juan perteneſce, it belongs to *John*.
A mi me place, or *agrada*, it pleaſes me.
A todos acaeſce, it happens to all men.
A todos nos peſa, we are all ſorry.

The are alſo uſed plurally, as

Muchas coſas aconteſcen no penſadas:
Many things happen unexpectedly.

No me importan nada eſtas coſas.
Theſe things do nothing concern me.

Note *a*, or *ay* is uſed to denote quantity, as, *ay muchos ſoldados*, there are many Souldiers, Time, as, *ay veinte y dos anos*, it is twenty two year ſince. Diſtance of place, as, *ay ſiete Leguas de la Mamora a Sale.* 'Tis ſeven Leagues from *Mamurra* to *Saly*.

Of Gerunds.

The Spaniards have but one Gerund ending in *do*, as *amando*, *leyendo*, &c. the other they expreſs by the *Infinitive Mood* with the particle *a*, *viz.* in verbs ſignifying motion, or reſt, as,

No eſteys à hablar de mi.
Be ye not to ſpeak of me.
Yo vengo a dezir mi parecer,
I come to tell my advice.
Vames à morir por la fe de Chriſto.
Let us go dye for the faith of Chriſt.

The ſaid Gerund is uſed (with or without the particle *en*) to denote the Preſent, Preterperfect, and Future Tenſes, as in theſe Examples,

Pr. *Yo eſtoy trabajando*, *I* am labouring.
Perf. *En diziendo eſtas palabras, todos ſe levantaron*,
In ſpeaking theſe words, all aroſe.

Fut.

Fut. *Toyre en acabando de comer.*
I will go after *I* have dined.
Tu vas comiendi por la calle.
Thou goeſt eating through the ſtreet.

☞ Note, the Spaniards uſe this Gerund, joyned with the verb *eſtar*, in any Mood or Tenſe, for any Verb, as,
Eſtoy comiendo, I am at Dinner.
Yo eſtavo cenando, *I* was at Supper.
El eſtava hablando, he was ſpeaking.
And ſo of all the reſt.

Of Participles.

The Participles are like the Latine, in Gender, ſignification, and Tenſe, as the preſent, *amante, eſcriviente, oyente, teniente, cognoſciente*, &c.

For this, ſometimes they uſe *el* with a verb, and the Relative *que*, as, *el que ama*, loving, &c.

Participles of the perfect Tenſe, and Paſſive ſignification, end in *ado*, *ydo*, or *ido*, as, *amado*, *querido*, *oydo*.

Except, *ſuelto* from *ſoltar*, *muerto* from *morir*, *hecho* from *hazer*, *dicho* from *dezir*, *pueſto* from *poner*, *eſcrito* from *eſcrivir*, *buelto* from *bolver*, *cubierto* from *cubrir*, *confuſo* from *confundir*, *abierto* from *abrir*, *deſpierto* from *deſpertar*, *viſto* from *veer*, *enxuto* from *enxuga*, to dry.

The

The Future is made by circumlocution with the verb *Ser*, as *El que hade ſer amado*, he that ſhall be, or ought to be loved, *El que hade ſer muerto*, he ought to be dead, or ought to dye. Or elſe with the verb *ha* or *eſpera*, and the Infinitive Mood; as *El que ha*, or *eſpera de amar, leer, oyr*, he is about to love, read, hear, or to love, read, or hear hereafter.

So much for Verbs.

65 *Certain Spaniſh Idiotiſms, or Proprieties.*

The Numeral *Ciento* an hundred, being put before a Noun loſeth the laſt ſyllable, as, *cien hombres*, an hundred men, *cien vezes*, an hundred times; but if *un* go before, and *de* follow, ſay *ciento*, as, *un ciento de ducados*, an hundred Duckats.

Tanto and *quanto* are uſed before Subſtantives, Pronouns, and Verbs, as *quanto hago todo es vano*, all that I do is in vain.

Tanto, quanto me dixeredes hare.
All that you ſhall tell me I will do.
No tengo tanto dineto como vos.
I have not ſo much money as you. (*p.* 135.)

Tan, Quan are uſed before Adjectives, Participles, and Adverbs; as *Jo tengo tan buenos amigos*

amigos como vos. I have as good Friends as you.

Es tan amado, he is ſo beloved.

O quan mal! O how ill!

When two Adverbs ending in *mente*, come together, the firſt loſeth the two laſt Syllables, as *Sabia y diſcreta*, wiſely and diſcreetly, for *Sabiamente y diſcretamente*. (*p.* 105.)

No is alwayes a Negative, though joyned with another, for two Negatives (in Spaniſh) make not an Affirmative, for *nada* and *nonada*, ſignifie the ſame, ſo doth *jamas* and *nunca jamas*, *menos*, and *nimenos*, neither. But if *que* follow *menos*, it is a Comparative.

Porque no? Why not? is a lively Affirmation.

Embalde, and *debalde* are very different in ſignification. For,

Embalde ſignifies in vain, as, *embalde os trabajays*, you labour in vain.

Debalde ſignifies gratis, or freely, as *yo hize eſto debalde*, I did that gratis, for thanks, for nothing.

De is commonly uſed before the Infinitive Moods, after *deve*, *tiene*, *ha*, as, *deve de ſer*, *ha de llamar*, &c.

The Spaniards uſe *comigo*, *contigo*, *conſigo*, to expreſs, with me, with thee, with him. When *para* comes before, it ſignifies towards, as, *para comigo*, towards me.

Hazia,

Házia, towards, differs in Accent from *hazía* the verb.

Vála is uſed in Interjections, as, *Jeſus, vála me Dios*, Jeſus, God help me.

Ay there differs from the Verb *áy* there is, both in Accent and Pronunciation.

Ay ſhould indeed be written *háy*.

The inſeparable particle *des*, is only found in compoſition, as *deshónra* diſhonour, *deshecho* undone; where you ſee *des* is a ſign of privation.

Re doubles the ſignification, as *hazér* to do, *rehazér* to do again.

Hidepúta is an Exclamation uſed in Deriſion, as, *O hidepúta y que hombre éres!* O what a man thou art!

When 'tis ſpoken in Anger, it ſignifies *hijo de púta*, and is found with *para*, as, *Andád pára hidepúta*, get thee gone, for the Son of a Whore.

Hidálgo (from *hijo dálgo*) ſignifies a Gentleman, and *hija dálgo*, a Gentlewoman. Aence comes *hidalguía*, Nobility. Now *algo*, is oppoſed to *nada* nothing; which the Author of *Examen de los ingenios*, interprets Vice, and by *algo* underſtands Virtue; So then *Hidalgo* is Son of Virtue. For in Engliſh we cannot well ſay, Son of Something, yet the word intimates thus much in Spaniſh.

Merced is not alwayes uſed in ſpeaking or writing; but the Relative inſtead thereof, as

V. M.

V. M. me la báza déſde, where *la* is uſed for *M.*

In Saluting one, that ſaith, *Béſo las mános de V. M.* They anſwer, *é yo las de V. M.* if they be Equals. but elſe the Superior anſwers, *Servidór de V. M*, where the inequality is not very great, for then ſay, *bien venido ſea el Señor*, for *V. M. ſéa biéñ venido.*

Inferiors ought to ſay, *Béſo lás máños*, Note, *venído* agrees with the Gender of the Perſon ſpoken to, not with the Subſtantive *Merced.*

So if ye ſpeak to a Man, uſe the Maſculine, if to a Woman, the Feminine Gender.

This is to be underſtood of Adjectives that follow *Merced*, For *vuéſtra* agrees with *Merced.* So in the Plural, *vuéſtras mercedes*, &c.

Verbs of various Significations.

Acabár has divers ſignifications; namely, to atchieve, finiſh, ceaſe, or let alone, as *no puedo acabár comígo*, I cannot get my ſelf.

Por amor de Dios acábe, for the love of God, or Gods ſake, let it alone.

Alcançar, Açar.

Alcançar to obtain, attain, alſo to abate, as *alcançar en la cuenta*, to bate of the Reckoning.

Alcançár los Enemigos, To over-take, or purſue the Enemy.

Alçar to erect, or lift up, to revolt, as *Alçar ſe non Reyno*, to revolt, and make the Kingdom revolt by little and little,

Alçar ſe à ſu mano, to deny ones promiſe.

Alçar ſe con tóda ſeu hazienda, to play the Bankrupt. *Alcar el deſtierro*, to revoke, or recall from baniſhment.

Allegar, to aſſemble, heap up, approach, arrive, condeſcend, and give conſent.

Armar, to Arm, bend a Bow, ſet up, prepare, *armar úna celada*, to prepare an Ambuſh.

Bolver, to turn, return, become, reſtore, to take ones part or cauſe in hand.

Caer, to fall, tumble, remember ones ſelf, to underſtand or perceive.

Dár, to give, to reproach, to hit the mark, to congratulate, to uſe agility.

Dexár, to leave, *alto* to forbear.

Echár, to caſt, drive, put, impoſe, to make, to pour out.

Hazér, to do, to counterfeit, or make a ſhew; this Verb is alſo uſed for the quality of time, or weather, as *háze fréo*, 'tis cold, *háze calór*, 'tis hot, *házeviénto*, 'tis windy, *háze lódo*, it is dirty, *háze cláro, nubládo*, it is clear, cloudy, *háze niébla*, it is miſty, or foggy, *háze Sol, Lúna*, the Sun ſhines, the Moon ſhines, *háze ſeréno, buéno*, it is ſweet, mild, fine weather. *Parár*,

Parár, to ſtop or ſtay, to take heed, to trim, or beat one.

Pedír. and *preguntár*, to ask or demand, differ, *pedír* is to ask to have, *preguntár*, to ask for to know.

Quebrár. to diſcharge ones choler, alſo *quebrár un ójo*, to put out an eye.

Rebolvér, to trouble, remove, and turn all upſide down.

Tomár, to take, to give Judgment.

Traér, to uſe, or put in practice, properly to bring or lead.

Votár, to ſay ones mind, or Opinion, *voto*, is the ſaid Opinion.

Votár, to vow, or make a vow, and promiſe to God. *Vóto*, the ſame vow, as, *vóto à Diós*, I make a promiſe to God, they ſay alſo, *Júro à Dios.*

And thus have I briefly named ſome Verbs of different ſignifications, wherein I have omitted Examples, becauſe I conſult brevity.

Now follow theſe Particles, and Nouns, *viz. de, abuéltas, ayúſo, abáxo, cárgo.*

De ſometimes ſignifies by, as *tirar de lá Capa*, to pull by the Cloak. *Tirar del braço*, to pull by the Arm.

Abuéltas ſignifies with, together with, as *abuéltas de ótras cóſas*, &c. together with other things.

Ayúſo, after, or next unto, *Abaxo* the

ſame, alſo under, as *del Rey abaxo*, under the King.

Cabo is uſed diverſly, as *à cabo de tres dias*, at the end of three dayes.

Al cabo eſtoy, I have it, I underſtand it. *En mi cabo*, on my ſide.

Hermóſa por el cabo, extreamly fair. *Tomar la cóſa muy por el cabo*, to take the matter very ſtrictly, in all extremity.

Cargo, a burthen, weight, a charge, or obligation: as, *Sér en cargo*, to be obliged, or beholden. It may alſo be uſed as an Oath, as, *à mi cargo*, upon my Faith, or Conſcience.

Having ſpoken already of the Accents (*p.* 125.) I ſhall ſay no more in this place, but refer you to *Oudins* Spaniſh Grammar, *p.* 209.

And now I ſhall ſet down ſome few Numerals, which I confeſs had been more properly inſerted amongſt the Nouns.

* *

NUMERALS.

NUMERALS.

Un 1. *dós* 2. *trés* 3. *quatro* 4. *cinco* 5. *ſéys* 6. *ſiéte* 7. *ócho* 8. *nuéve* 9 *diez* 10. *ónze* 11. *dóze* 12. *tréze* 13. *catórze* 14. *quínze* 15. *diézy ſéys* 16. *diézy ſiéte* 17. *diézy écho* 18. *diézy nuéve* 19. *véynte* 20. *tréynta* 30. *quaréntа* 40. *cinquénta* 50. *ſeſenta* 60. *ſetenta* 70. *Ochenta* 80. *noventa* 90 *ciento* 100. *dozientos* 200. *trezientos*, or *trecientos* 300. *mil* 1000. *millón*, or *cuento*, 1000, 000. *a Million.*

Ordinals.

Primero, ſegundo, tercero, quarto, quinto, ſexto, ſeptimo, &c.

7. §. *Spaniſh Proverbs.*

A Cavallo comedór, cabeſtro corto.
A greedy Horſe, a ſhort Halter, *i. e.* A curſt Cow has ſhort Horns.

A muertos y à ydos no ay amigos.
Dead men, and abſent men haze no Friends left. Out of ſight, out of mind.

A un traydor, dós Aleviſos.
To one Traytor, two Traytors. *i. e.*
Set two crafty Knaves to overreach one.

The Italian, *à un fino, un fino è mezo.*

Amenezados pan comen.
Threatned men eat Bread. *i. e.*
Threatned Folk live long.
Buen coraçón quebranta mala ventura.
A good heart breaketh ill Fortune. *i e.*
A good heart conquers all.
Do vino el aſno, verna el albarda.
Where the Aſs is come, the pack-ſaddle will follow. *i. e.* Where the greater yield, the leſſer will come after.
Da Dios havas à quien no tiene quixadas.
God gives Beans to thoſe who have no Jaws. *i. e.* God ſends Fools Fortune.
Di me con quien andas, y dexáte he quien eres.
Tell me with whom thou goeſt, and *I* will tell thee what thou art. Birds of a Feather will Flock together. Like to like.
Dos pardales en una eſpíga, hazen mala líga.
Two Sparrows upon one Ear of Corn make an ill agreement. *i. e.* Two Competitors cannot accord.
Debaxo de mala capa, yaze buen Bevedor.
Under a bad Cloak lyes hid a good Drinker. A bad out-ſide, a good in-ſide. A flannel Weaſtcoat lined with Silk.
De rabo de puerco, nunca buen virote.
Of a Piggs tail never was made good ſhaft. A Cows tail never made good bugle horn. A Clown will never be made a King.
Echar la ſoga tras el caldero.
To caſt the rope after the Cauldron.

i. e. To

i. e. To caſt the Helve after the Hatchet.

Eſcaper del trueno, y dar en el Relampago.

To eſcape Thunder, and fall into Lightning.

Entre hermanos, no metas tus manos: porque quien los deſparte, lleva la peor parte.

Meddle not with Brothers, for he who ſevers them takes the worſt part, or comes by the worſt.

En la boca carrada, no entra moſca.

Where the mouth is ſhut, no flye can enter.

So the Italian, *Bocca ſerrata non entre la moſca.*

En la boca del diſcrete, lo publico es ſecreto.

Publick things are kept ſecret in a wiſe mans mouth.

En caſa del meſquino, manda mas la muger que el marido.

In the Houſe of a ſimple man, the Wife commands more than the Husband, *i. e.* The Gray Mare is the better Horſe.

Es mas el ruydo, que las nuezes.

The noiſe is greater than the Nuts. *i. e.* More afraid than hurt.

En hora buena nace, quien buena fama cobra.

He is born in a good hour, who gets himſelf a good Name. *i. e.* A good Name is better than Riches.

El aſno ſúfre la carga, no la ſobrecarga.

The Aſs endureth his burthen, but not more than his load.

Fuego de eſtopa, amor de puta, viento del culo, todo es uno.

Fire of Flax, love of a Queen, wind from the tail, all is one.

Gran ſabór es comer y no eſcotar.

'Tis very ſavoury to eat ſcot-free. *i. e.* Good Drinking of anothers coſt.

Guardate de yra de ſeno, y de alboroto de puebla.

Take heed of a great mans wrath, and the Peoples Tumult.

Guardate
- *De lócos en lugar eſtrecho.*
- *De honra menguada, y gente que no tiene nada.*
- *De moca adevina, y muger latina.*
- *De perſona ſenalada, y de Biuda tres vezes caſada.*
- *De lodos al caminar, y de luenga enfermedad.*
- *De viento que entre per horado y de enimigo que ſea reconciliado.*
- *De madraſta, el nombre baſta.*

Beware
- Of mad Fools in a narrow place.
- Of Credit decay'd, and People worth nothing.
- Of a Young Wench a Propheteſs, and a Latine Woman.
- Of a Perſon renowned, and a Widow thrice marryed.
- Of foul dirty ways, & long ſickneſs.
- Of wind that comes in at an hole, and of a reconciled Enemy.
- Of a Step-mother, the Name is enough.

Ha

Haz bien, y no cates catad a quien, haz mal y guarte.

Do good, and regard not to whom, do evil, and take heed of thy ſelf.

Honra y provecho, no caben en un ſaco.

Honour and Profit are not contained together in one Sack. *i. e.* If you would be Honourable you muſt be liberal, and not regard money.

Jurado ha el vano de negro, no hazer blanco.

The Bath of the Black-moor hath ſworn not to whiten. That which is bred in the bone, will never out of the fleſh.

La codicia rompe el ſaco.

Covetouſneſs burſteth the Bagg. *i. e.* Never thinks it full, till it breaks.

La coz de la yegua no haze mal alpotro.

The Kick of the Mare hurts not the Colt. *i. e.* A Friends reproof never doth ill.

La pobreza no es vileza, mas inconveniencia.

Poverty is no vile or vicious matter, but an inconvenience.

Las quentas en la mano, y el diablo en el capillo.

The Beads in the hand, and the Devil in the cape of the Cloak. *i. e.* God in the mouth, and the Devil in the Heart. Good words, and wicked deeds.

Mas da el duro, que el deſnúdo.

More gives the hard, then the naked. *i. e.* More gives the Miſer or Curmudgeon, then he who hath nothing.

Mas

Mas veen quatro ojos que no dos.
Four Eyes ſee more than two.
i. e. Two heads are better than one.
Mas vale paxaro en mano, que buejtre bolando.
Better is a Bird in hand, then a Vulture flying. *i. e.* A Bird in hand worth two in the Buſh.
Mas cerca eſtan mis dientes, que mis parientes.
My Teeth are nearer to me, than my Kindred.
i. e. Near is my Coat, but nearer my Shirt.
Mas vale Ser cabeca de Raton, que cola de leon.
'Tis better to be the Head of a Mouſe, than the Tail of a Lyon. *i, e,* Better be chief in a mean place, then an Underling in a greater.
Mas vale ſaber, que aver.
It is better to have Knowledge, than Riches.
Miedo guarda vina, y no vinadero.
Fear keeps the Vine-yard, and not the Owner.
i, e, Fear makes men look about them.
Mas vale un toma, que dos te dare.
One hold is better than two *I* will give thee.
i, e, Once giving is better than often promiſing.
Mundo redondo, quien no ſabe nadar, va ſe en hondo,
Round VVorld, He that cannot ſwim, let him ſink to the bottom.
Malas ſon las búrlas verdaderas.
True Jeſts are ill.
No puede ſer mas negro el cuervo que ſuſalas.

The

The Crow cannot be blacker than his wings. *i. e.* Nothing can exceed the higheſt degree.

Ni de eſtápa buen camiſa, ni de puta buena amiga.

Neither of hurds can you make a good Shirt, nor of a Whore a good Lover.

No es tan brávo el León como le pintan.

The Lyon is not ſo fierce as they paint him.

No ſe gana camora en un hora.

A ſtrong Town is not won in an hour. *i. e.* Rome was not built in a day.

Ni ſávado ſin Sol, ni moca ſin amor, ni véjo ſin dolor.

Neither Sabbath without Sun, nor Young VVench without Love, nor an Old man without pain or aches.

Piedra movediza no cria moho.

A Rolling ſtone engenders no Moſs.

Pienſa el ladron que todos ſon de ſu condicion.

The Thief thinks all are in his condition. *i. e.* Every one judgeth another by himſelf.

Palabras y plúmas el viento las lleva.

Words and Feathers the wind carryeth away. *i. e.* Words are but wind.

Quien a ſu enemígo popa, a ſus mános muere.

Whoſoever dalles with Enemies, dyes by his own hand.

Quien comé y dexa, dos vezes pone la meſa.

VVho dines, and leaves for another time, covers the Table twice. *i. e.*

He

He that keeps in ſtore,
Shall never want, or be poor.

Quien ha Officio, ha Beneficio.
He that hath an Office, hath a Benefice, or Benefit.

Quien mal en horna, ſaca los panes tuertos.
He that ſets bread in the Oven badly, pulls out his Loaves all awry.

Quien da preſto, da dos vezes.
He that gives quickly, gives twice.
Bis dat, qui citò dat. Lat. Prov.

Que es eſſe hidalgo? El que haze las obras.
VVho is the Gentleman?
He who doth the Actions of a Gentleman.

Quien tiempo tiene, y tiempo atiende, tiempo viene, que ſe arrepiente.
He that has time, and yet waits a better time, ſhall have time to repent himſelf in.

☞ *Quien te haze fieſta, que no le ſuele hazer, O te quiere enganar, O te ha meneſter.*
He that Feaſts thee, who was not wont to do it, will either deceive thee, or ſtands in need of thee.

Quien a ſolas come el gallo, a ſolas enſilla ſu Cavallo.
VVho ſo eats the Cock alone, Saddles his Horſe alone. *i. e.* He that will keep his Meat and money to himſelf, muſt do his buſineſs himſelf.

Quien a buen árbol ſe arrima, buena ſombra le cobija.

He

He that leans on a good Tree, a good ſhadow covers him. *i. e'* It is good to have a great mans Protection.

Quien no parece, perece.

VVho appears not, periſhes. *i. e.* He that ſhews not himſelf to the VVorld is undone, for out of ſight, out of mind.

Quien quita l' occaſion, quita el pecado.

He that takes away the occaſion, takes away the Offence. *i. e* He that takes away the Allurements, takes away the ſin.

Viva comigo, y buſca quien te mantenga.

Live with me, and ſeek ſome body elſe to maintain thee. Do me Service, and get maintenance even where thou canſt. (A mighty favour, I thank you for nothing.)

Vayan ſoſpiros a Cuentos.

Let ſighs go by Millions.

Un hombre de gran memoria, ſin letras, tiene rueca, y huſo, y no eſtambre.

A man of great memory without Learning, hath a Rock and a Spindle, and no Stuff to ſpin.

El Fin de los Refranes Eſpanoles.

FIN.

De Linguâ Anglicanâ.

1. § PRONUNCIATIO.

NON vobis conterranei mei, hîc præfandum duxi: Exterorum gratia, hanc compendiariam Linguæ Anglicanæ methodum compilavi: Iis enim cùm noſtratium Lingua ſemper Pronunciatu difficillima viſa ſit, non abs re fore autumavi, quaſdam (pro virium modulo) ſuppetias ferre. Vos igitur (extranei benigniſſimi) ut æqui, bonique hanc opellam conſulatis, obnixè rogo.

Latio ſermone conſulto uſus ſum, ut vobis clariùs innoteſceret, quid ſibi velit hæc Epitome; quæ etſi non ſit pura Latinitate donata; tamen (uti ſpero) materiæ ſubſtratæ accommodatiſſima. Habetis jam conſilii, ac operis mei rationem; Vos tantùm monitos eſſe velim, Anglicum idioma ſuis etiam paſſim ſcatere difficultatibus preſertim quoad prolationem, quippe diverſè non nullas literas ab omnibus aliis Gentibus Angli efferunt, ut mox oſtendetur.

Sed quoad intelligentiam facillimus (præ cæteris modernis) patet Aditus, Nam ob opiam verborum, & elegantes ſeſe exprimendi

di formulas, nulli est secundum, & sub hac consideratione, Græco æquivalet; Latinum superat; ità ut vix opus est, ut Grammaticè edoceretur; quoniam constat hanc linguam parùm, aut nihil variare terminationes nominum, Conjugationes verborum, Regulasque Syntaxeos. Complures in ea dilucidanda desudarunt, viz. *M. Mulcaster*, *Coot*, *B. Johnson*, *M. Butler*, & *Dr. Gill*. his vero omissis, Si hæc displiceat ad eruditissimam D. *Johannis Wallisii* Grammaticam Lectores amandamus; subsequentibus observatiunculis, vobis interea, datur fruendi copia.

Literæ sunt numero 24. majusculis aut minoribus characteribus depictæ, viz. *a, b c, d, e, f, g h, i, k l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, w, x, y, z. &c.*

Vocales sunt 5. viz. *a, e, i, o, u*, cui adjungas græcam *y*.

Dipthongi sunt propriæ, aut impropriæ. Propriæ sunt 8, viz *ai, ei, oi au eu, ou, ee oo*. Sex priores in fine dictionis scribuntur, *ay, ey, oy, aw, ew, ow*, reperiuntur etiam sæpissime in principio & medio Verborum, uti in his, *dayly, ewer, knowledg*, excipiuntur finalibus, *thou* tu, *you* vos, *Adieu*, Vale. Dipthongi crebro diæresin patiuntur, ut, in *Deity*, *Atheïst*, *Mosaïck*, *Stoick*, *doing re-enter*, *pre-exit*, &c.

Item in propriis Nominibus, Sc: in *Laish*, *Jair*, *Hakkoreim*, *Zeboim*, *Emmaus*, *Nicholaus*, *Alpheus*, *Beersheba*, *Bezaleel*.

Excipe

Excipe *Cain*, *Reuben*, *Zaleucus*, *Beelzebub*. Impropriæ sunt 3, *ea*, *oa*, *ie*, hujusmodi sunt, *earth* terra, *wealth*, divitiæ, *a coat* tunica, in hisce tamen a quiescit, nisi quod sonum protrahit. Distinctionis ergo, ut, *beast* bestia, *best* optimus, *bread* panis, *bred* educatus, *goad* stimulus, *God* Deus, *Coast* Ora, *cost* sumptus, *goat* capra, *got*, nactus. *ie* pariter syllabam prolongat, ac sonat *ee*, nempe in, *shield* scutum, *friend* amicus, *field* ager, *brief* brevis, *grief* dolor, *Lieutenant* Locum-tenens, *Priest* Sacerdos.

Aliquando hæ resolvuntur, *i. e.* fiunt Dissyllabæ, viz. in *beatitude* beatitudo, *creator*, *real* realis, *Theatre* Theatrum, *tyed* ligatus, &c. ita in propriis Nominibus, *Eleazar*, *Cesárea*, *Gibeah*, *Abinoam*, *Boanerges*, *Gilboah*, *Daniel*, *Salathiel*, &c.

Nota, *ie* ponitur in fine vocabulorum, loco *y*, ut *Charitie*, *merrie*, sed tunc malè scribuntur.

Æ, œ non habentur pro Dipthongis, earum idcircò in locum substituunt *e*, uti in, *Cesar*, *Egypt*, *Phenix*, *Tragedy*. Nunc vero usurpantur in *Æneas*, *Ætna*, *Eubœa*, *Oeconomie*, Ne Origines hujusmodi verborum oblivioni traderentur.

Omnes Literæ (exceptis 5 vocalibus) consonantes appellantur, quarum binæ, viz. *x* & *z*, duplices nuncupantur, Consonantes etiam sunt, *j*, *v*, hisce characteribus notatæ, & ab *i*, *u*, vocalibus discriminatæ.

Quidam

Quidam adjiciunt *y* initialem, E. G. *Jericho*, *Joseph*, *Valentine*, *Yarmouth*, ſono diſcrepant *j* & *y*, ut *Jew*, *Yew*, cum vero ſint vocales idem ſonant. Variè proferuntur, *c*, *ch*, *g*, *p*, *s*, *t*, *th*; *C* ante *a*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, fortiter ſonat, ſicut *k*, viz. in, *Cat*, *coat*, *coot*, *cut*.

C ante *e*, *i*, *y*, *ee*, debiliter ſonat inſtar *s*, in, *Cenſer*, *Cider*, *Cypreſs*, *exceed*.

Ch in veris puris Anglicanis, peculiarem quendam ſortitur ſonum & ante, & poſt omnes vocales.

Ante, in, *chance*, *cheap*, *chine*, *choak*, *churl*, poſt, in, *ache*, *reach*, *rich*, *rocke* *ſuch*.

At in vocabulis Hebraicæ, vel Græcæ Originis, ſonat *k*, viz. in, *Character* *Chedarlaomer*, *Achan*, *Lachiſh*, *Malchus*, & in finalibus, *Berodach*, *Melchizedech* *Antioch* *Baruch*. Excipienda ſunt, *Rachel*, *Cherubim*, *Tychichus*, item nomina compoſita ex Arch, ut *Arch-Duke*, *Arch-Biſhop*, *Architect*, *Arch-Pirate*, &c.

G ante *a*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, duriuſcule ſonat, ut in, *gad*, *god*, *good*, *gum*, & ſic generaliter, ante, *e*, *i*, in verbis Anglicanis, viz. *get*, *target*, *geld*, *anger*, *linger*, *finger*, *danger*, *hunger*, *meager*, *monger*, *geer*, *geeſe*, *giſt*, *begin*, *gig*, *gild*, *gimlet*, *gird*, *girl*, *give*, excipe *gives* *hangeth*, *hanging*, *longing*, *belongeth*, *ſtringeth*, *ſwinging*.

Excipe, *gennet*, *gelly*, *jelly*, *gin*, *gibbet*, *age*, *ſage*, *ſtage*, *barge*, *large*, *charge*, *fringe*, *verger*,

verge, forger, forge, ranger, range, dangerous, danger, ſwinge, ſwinged, plunge, &c.

Ante vero *e* & *i* in verbis è Latina familia oriundis, *g* ſonat molliuſculè, ſicut *j* conſonans Italiorum, viz. in *Agent, George, gem, gender, gentile, Geneſis, Geometrie, geſture, Giant, ginger, Clergy, Gipſy,* & exinde derivatis, &c.

Ph duntaxat uſurpatur in dictionibus ex Hebraico, Græcove fonte petitis, uti in *Phariſee, Philoſophie, Phyſick, Pharez, Epitaph.* Ubi ſonat *f.* quod Hiſpani ſcribunt loco *ph.* *vide* p. 122.

S effertur eodem modo, ac in aliis linguis, Angli inter ſcribendum *ſ* vel *s* utuntur, hoc initio, & medio vocabulorum, illo ſemper fine; ut in *Siſters, Seſſions.*

S inter duas vocales ſonat *z*. (ſic etiam apud Gallos) ut, ut *eaſie, boſom, as, was, is, his,* pari modo pronunciantur. viz. *az, waz, biz.* Hæc etiam Verba, *to abuſe, excuſe, uſe, Muſe, preſent, greaſe, graſe* &c. ſonant *abuze, excuze, uze, Muze* &c. Aliter & remiſſius in nominibus, *abuſe, excuſe, uſe, Muſe, preſent, greaſe,* &c.

Ti ante vocalem, ſonat *ſi* (ut apud Latinos) ſicut *Egyptian, patience, Nation, condemnation,* &c. Secus cum ſequatur, *s* vel *x*, ut in *Queſtion, combuſtion, beſtial, mixtion.* Nam tunc pronunciatur, ut *ti* in *Titus.* Eodem modo ſonate debes Derivata in *ty.* viz. *crafey, lofty, hearty, haughty, naughty, mighty, weighty, dainty, pity,* ſiberaliij

liberality. Et comparativa ac superlativa. *Loftier, loftiest*. Sed hæc rarissime in usum veniunt.

Th aliquando respondet Græco θ, interdum graviori sono profertur, viz. in *that, the, them, thence, their, there, these, those, this, thine, thou, though, thus, fathom, father, thither, further, worthy, Brother*. Et in genere, in verbis plusquam monosyllabis, ac terminantibus in *ther, thed, theth, thest, thing*.

In omnibus aliis acute sonat, ut *thanks theft, third thumb* &c.

Es terminationi complurium verborum inservit, cum vero claudit ultimam tertiæ personæ singularis modi Indicandi syllabam, absorberi in pronunciando videtur sicuti etiam in nonnullis Nominibus viz. in *hide's* abscondit, & *hides a Noun Plural*. Quin *hide's* & omnia id genus verba 's asciscuntur cum Apostrophe, loco th, nam hideth (mea opinione) scribi oportet. Idem sit judicum de cæteris, viz. *love's* pro *loveth*, *sit's* pro *sitteth*. &c.

Es in sequentibus syllabam conflat, viz. *Graces* gratiæ. *Churches* Ecclesiæ. *Noses* Nasi, *Fishes* pisces. *Boxes* pixides. Sic in propriis Nominibus sc. *Macchabes Moses*. Excipe *James*.

Nota, multæ Consonantes frustra geminantur ut *Roddes*. Sed hujusmodi geminationes penitus omittendæ sunt. Quia literæ absque causa non debent multiplicari.

Si necessario duplicetur in *Princess, Asses, crosses, seanness*. &c.

Sic *l* in *wall well, full, ſtill.* Sed non poſt Dipthongum ut *mail foil,*

X ſonat *cs.* ſic *Oxen* quaſi ocſen.

Z ſonat *ds.* Sic *Zeal* quaſi *dseal.*

Rem ſupervacaneam eſſe arbitror hic dare Regulas quomodo ſyllabæ dividi debeant. Hanc unicam eamque generalem ſatis eſt obſervare.

☞ Syllabas ita dividendas ac proferendas eſſe (De e Finali, ejus uſu.)

Notandum eſt e finalem nunquam pronunciari niſi in his monoſyllabis *me, the, he, we, ye, be.* Item in *Zanche, conge*, & in Nominibus Hebraciæ vel Græcæ proſapiæ, nempe. *Jeſſe, Jubile, Mamre, Ninive, Abilene, Candace, Cloe, Daphne, Gethſemane, Penelope, Epitome*, &c. Excipe hinc *Bernice*, Nomen Mulieris.

Uſus e finalis eſt triplex.

1. Conducit ad ſonum producendum & vocabula diſtinguenda. Ut in *fire* ignis, *fir* abies. Præterea in *bane ban, cane can, fare far, dame, dam, bite, bit, bathe, bath, hope, hop, lade, lad, liv's, lives. Man, mane, quit, quite, rid, ride, ſtar, ſtare, tun, tune, win, wine, writ, write.*

Hæc tamen ſequentia Verba abſque e finali (privilegio ſpeciali conceſſo) producuntur, viz. *find, mind, wind, rind, kind, waſt, taſt, tith, child, bold, cold, ſcold, fold, bolt, colt, dolt, moſt, ghoſt, both, tomb.* Sed ſatius eſſet hæc ſcribere cum e.

2. Mutat ſonum. *c* & *g.* literam priorem emolliendo ut in *Ace, place, face, trice, truce.* Sic in

in *chance*, *scarce*, &c. ubi *c* sonat *s* posteriore mitigando, ut *Stag*, *Stage*, *hug*, *huge*. Item *range*, *grange*, *swinge*, *fringe*.

Nota, G durum requirit post se *ue*, ut in *Plague*, pestis. *Prague*, *Hague*, *Catalogue*, *Decalogue*, *Synagogue*, *League*, *Tongue*.

G molle ac breve, vult habere *d* sibi præfixum, ut *badg ledg*, *bridg lodg*, *judg*.

3. Ornamenti gratia apponitur, magis quam necessitatis post, *i*, *o*, *u*, in *charitie*, *mercie*, *virtue*, *argue*. *foe*, *toe*. Sed tunc *ie* sopat *ee*.

Frustra de Gallis, Angli conqueruntur eos inter legendum ac loquendum plurimas literas omittere, cum ipsi eodem crimine sint condemnandi, ut in sequentibus Exemplis liquido constat.

A quiescit, in *Jaacob*, *Canaan*, *Caiaphas*, *Sabbaoth*, *Pharaoh*. dic, *Jacob*, *Canân*, *Caiphas*, *Pharoh*, &c.

E non sonat, in *George*, hoc etiam Galli observant, dicentes *Jorge*.

I non auditur in *Adieu*, *juice*, *pursuit*, *bruit*, *fruit*, sonum tamen *ŭ* vel *u* producit.

O quiescit, in, *People*, *Yeoman*, *Jeopardy*, *Feoffee*.

U, semper adjungitur *q*. cum alia immediate sequente vocali, ut in, *quaff*. *Queen*, *quick*. *u* igitur omitti debet, quippe *Q* virtualiter includit sonum *ŭ* vel *u*

U interdum inseritur post *g*, sed tunc quiescit, ut in *guile*, *guest*, *guide*. quæ sonat, *gile*, *gest*,

geſt gide. Hic igitur *u*, facit *g* durum.

U non auditur in *buy, build. conduit, circuit.*

B non ſonat in *Lamb, climb, kemb, comb, tomb, thumb, debt, debtor, bdellium.*

C abundat in *back, deck, ſick, rock, ſuck.* Latini ſic efferunt *c* finale in ſac nec dic hoc duc fac.

G quieſcit in *ſign, reſign, aſsign, deſign, reign, arraign, Sovereign, flegm.* Syllabam tamen producit.

H ſemper eſt nota aſpirationis; et nunquam in initio quieſcit niſi in hoc unico Vocabulo. *Heire* Heres.

H quieſcit in *Chriſt, Chriſtopher, Thomas, Chriſtal, Chryſoſtome, Chronicle, Chronography, Chronology, Ghoſt, John, Scholar, Rheniſh, Rhetorick, Authority, Schedule, Schiſm.*

N non effertur in *Solemn, hymn, autumn, column, condemn.*

S non auditur in *Iſle, Iſland.*

O fere obmutescit in *righteous, glorious, frivolous, victorious,* & in omnibus Adjectivis terminantibus in *ous. U* non ſonat in *labour, favour, honour,* & hujuſmodi a latinis ortis, nec hodie ſcribitur in libris Anglicanis.

Angli ob duas rationes retinent non prolatas Literas.

1. Ad oſtendendum Idioma Linguæ ſuæ, nam ſcribunt *Virtuous* & efferunt *Virtuus.*

2. Ad indigitandam Verborum Originem ut *b* in *debt, doubt, g* in *ſign, reign, s* in *Iſle,* [illegible] in *Pſalm, from* de[illegible]tum, dubium, ſignum, regnum

num, Insula, Psalmus. Si nulla occurrat ratio scribendi literas quiescentes, tum penitus omittantur.

Apud Anglos plurima Vocabula efferuntur aliter, ac scribuntur.

Ita *i*, in *first*, *thirst*, *third*, *bird*, sonat *u*, quasi *furst*, *thurst*, &c.

Ea ut *ee*, in *dear*, *ear*, *hear*, *heard*

E ut *ee*, in *he*, *be*, *me*, *ye*, *we*, *even*, *evil*, *devil*, quasi *hee*, *bee* *mee*, *yee*, *wee*, &c.

O, ut *oo* in *afford*, *force*, *brother*, *smother*, *worthy*, *mother*, *done*, *do*, per omnia tempora, *word*, *sword* *womb*, *woman*, *wonder*, *wont*, *month* *hony*, *money*, *worm*, *work* *glove* *love*, *move* *prove*.

Ou as *oo*, in *cloud*, *flourish*, *would*, *could*, *should*, *bloud*.

Ou ut *u*, in *scourge*, *nourish*, *young*, *youth*, *double*, *trouble*.

A ante *ll*, ut *au*, in his sequentibus, *all* ut *aul*, sic *ball*, *call*, *fall*, *hall*, *mall*, *pall*, *stall*, *tall*, *wall*, *shall*, *several*, *Admiral*, *General*.

A ante *l* simplex, ut *au*, in *fals*, *altar*, *halter*, *salt*, *malt*, *bald*, *scald*.

L in subsequentibus sæpe absorbetur. v. z. *calf*, *half*, *stalk* *salve* *walk*, *talk*, *balk*, *chalk*, *falcon*, *folk* *alms*, *almonds*, *balm*, *calm*, *psalm*, *palm*, *shalm*, *malm*, *soy*, *qualm*, & in hunc modum proferuntur, *cauf*, *haif*, *stauk*, *sauve*, &c.

Hinc excipienda sunt, *Ale*, *gale*, *stale*, *gallant*, *scale* *stale*, *tale* *pale*, *vale*.

Gh in fine verborum ſonat *f*, ut in *laugh cough tough enough*, vulgo *laf, cof, tuf, enuf* pronunciantur.

Nolo diutius hiſce immorari; nimis prolixus minuſque gratus forem, ſi ſingula obſervatu digna percurrerem. Ex his abunde liquet, Anglicanæ linguæ (quod etiam de omnibus aliis dici poteſt) perfectam pronunciationem nullis Regulis tradi poſſe. Neceſſe eſt igitur exteris cum Angligenis quotidie verſari, ſi bene loqui in votis habent.

Placet hic oſtendere, quomodo accentus diſtinguit quædam vocabula diverſæ ſpeciei, iiſdem tamen litteris conſcripta, hujuſmodi ſunt hæc Diſſyllaba,

Nomina.	Verba.
Accent. Accentus.	to *accént.*
Abſent. Abſens.	to *abſént.*
Abuſe. Abuſus.	to *abúſe.*
Advice. Conſilium.	to *adviſe.*
Cómpound. Compoſitum.	to *compoúnd.*

Nomina.	Verba.
Cóllect collecta.	to *Colléct.*
Cónvert proſelytus.	to *Convért.*
Cóntract pactum.	to *contráct.*
Dévíſe inventum.	to *devíſe.*
Envie invidia.	to *envie.*
Excuſe apologia.	to *excúſe.*
Incenſe thus.	to *incénſe.*

Object

Object objectum.	to *objéct*.
Préſent munus.	to *preſéne*.
Réfuſe ſcoria.	to *refúſe*.
Rébell perduellis.	to *rebéll*.
Tórment tormentum.	to *torménr*.

Triſſyllaba.

Overthrow clades.	to *overthrów*.
Récompenſe præmium.	to *recompénſe*.

Monoſyllaba.

Cloſe clauſus.	to *clòſe*.
Mòw fœnile.	to *mów*.
Bów arcus.	to *bòw*.
Sòw ſus.	to *ſów*.
Múſe muſa.	to *mùſe*.
Uſe fœnus.	to *ùſe*.

Hæ Dictiones Apoſtrophatæ producunt ſonum.

Advis'd fin'd immúr'd tún'd fír'd tír'd, undermín'd. hír'd, grac'd pac'd, through-pac'd. chas'd. eas'd, manúr'd.

Excipe eas, quæ habent duplicatam conſonantem. viz. *pinn'd. pill'd. demurr'd.*

In omnibus his elidicur *e*.

Nota, *d* poſt *c* in *grac'd, plac'd*, &c. ſonat *t*. Et ita aliquando ſcribitur.

In his vocibus contrahitur ſonus. *Almoner Aumner. Victuals vittels. Chirurgeon Surgeon. Apothecary Poticary. Evil ill. Hoſpital ſpittle. Medicine*

Medicine medcine. Appurtenances purtenances. Summoner ſumner. Adventurer venturer. Sic *eſcape ſcape. Eſpecial ſpecial. Eſpie ſpie. Eſquire ſquire. Eſtabliſh ſtabliſh. Eſtate ſtate. Example ſample. Excuſe ſcuſe*, &c.

Plurima ſunt vocabula apud Anglos, quæ varii varie proferunt, ac ſcribunt. Utriuſque generis exempla hic ante oculos ſubjiciuntur.

1. Quædam verba inter Græcos & Latinos longa, corripiuntur. *Horízon Horiſón. Orátor Orător. Caſaréa Caſárea. Cóntribute, diſtribute.* ad eundem modum dicunt. *Inéxorable inexórable. Combúſtible corrúptible. Incórruptible Incorrúptible. Cómmendable comméndable. áccceptable accéptable.* Alii Latinam pronunciationem potius amplectuntur, & producunt penultimam *áble, íble.* Nolo tamen meam ſententiam de hac re in medio proferre libeat unicuique (pro me) facere quod ſibi maxime arridet.

2. Quædam verba varie ſcribuntur (quod nunquam fit in eruditis linguis, viz. Hebraica, Græca, Latina; nam in his exarandis omnes conſpirant Gentes) Talia ſunt *air aire, awl aul, alley ally. bable bauble. licoriſh liquoriſh. battel battaile. bottel bottle. Sepulker Sepulchre. acceſſary acceſſory. furmity frumenty. corps coarſe. key kay. cellar ſellar. colwort cole-wort. bitter bittern. acorn achorn. devil divel. jayl goal. jerk yerk. bankerout bankrupt*, &c.

ARTICULI.

25. ARTICULI.

Angli duos habent Articulos, viz *a*, & *the*, omnis Generis, quibus respondent hic, hæc, hoc Latine. A caret plurali numero, & præponiter nominibus incipientibus cum consonantibus, ut Liber, *a Book*, *a Spirit*, Spiritus, *a Virgin*, hæc virgo, *a Kingdom*, hoc Regnum. *A* ante omnes vocales, & *h* quiescentem, ascisit *n*, ut *an Angel*, Angelus, *an Egg*, Ovum, *an Inkhorn*, Atramentarium, *an Owl*, Bubo, *an Ulcer*, Ulcus, *an honour*, honor. Si *h* sonet, omittitur *n*, ut, *a Horse*. Equus, *a hideous Beast*, Bellua monstrosa, &c.

The, ponitur indiscriminatim ante vocales, aut consonantes in utroque numero, ut *the Angel*, Angelus, *the man*, homo, *the men*, homines, *the Heavens*, Cœli.

A & *the*, non præponuntur Adjectivis, absque Substantivo, expresso aut subintellecto, ut, *a good man*, vir bonus, *the wise man*, sapiens, *the godly*, pii, *the wicked*, subaudi, *men*, homines. Ita & in hisce formulis Angli amant loqui, viz. *the English*, Angli, *the Italians*, Itali, *the Spaniards*, Hispani, *the Russ*, Rutheni.

A & *the*, non variant terminationes sed inflectuntur per has particulas *es*, *to*, *from*, in hunc modum.

Sing-

Singular.

Nom. *a. an.* Gen. *of a. an.*
Dat. *to a an.* Accuſ. *a. an.*
Vocativo caret. Abl. *from a. an.*

Sing.	Plural.
Nom. *the.*	Nom. *the.*
Gen. *of the.*	Gen. *of the.*
Dat. *to the.*	Dat. *to the.*
Accuſ. *the.*	Accuſ. *the.*
Voc. *O the*	Voc. *O the.*
Abl *from the.*	Abl. *from the.*

Nota, *the*, eodem modo in utroque numero declinatur.

A & *the*, non multum diſcrepant, poſſint tamen forſitan ita diſtinguí, viz. Articulum indefinitum & definitum, ſive infinitum & finitum, priori modo Galli (*pag.* 14.) poſteriori, Itali ſuos articulos dividunt (*p.* 69.)

Indefinitum ſeu infinitum voco, *a*, ut *a man*, nam non definit quem hominem intelligo, proinde *a man*, videtur eſſe quoddam Individuum vagum, & examuſſim reſpondere τῷ ἀόρισ. Græcorum. Definitum, ſeu finitum appello *the*, ut *the man*, quippe aliquali modo, certum quendam hominem deſignare videtur.

Proinde, *the*, dicitur de terminata perſona, aut re, ut, *the Saviour of the World* (for Chriſt) Salvator Mundi (pro Chriſto) *the Bible* (for the ſacred writings, or Holy writ) Biblia

Biblia (pro SS. Scripturis) Dicunt præterea Angli, *The King*, meaning their own Sovereign. Rex (innuentes proprium Regem) sed in hoc, le Roy Gallorum imitari videntur. Item, *the Duke*, pro Duce Eboracensi.

Porro dicunt per modum eminentiæ. *The L. Chancellor*. D. Cancellarius. *The L. Keeper*. D. Custos magni Sigilli Angliæ. *The Arch-Bishop of C.* Archi Episcopus C. &c.

Notandum, *a*, *the*, nunquam præponi propriis nominibus, nam absurdum foret dicere, *The Peter*, *a John*, prior tamen Encomiastice, posterior scommatice aliquando dici solet.

Postremo observandum, hos Articulos frequentius usurpari quam omitti, quando autem adhibendi sunt, quando non, Authores legendo, studiosus nostræ Linguæ optime edisce re queat. Non est enim hujus loci dare Regulas, de re tam levicula & facili.

NOMINA.

§ 9. *NOMINA.*

Supervacaneum est hic Nominis Divisionem instituere; ex supradictis satis innotescit quotuplex sit nomen, viz. primum vel derivum; Substantivum vel *Adjectivum*, proprium vel commune, quomodo articuli sint illis præponendi paulo ante ostensum erat.

Nomina omnia unicam tantum Declinationis formam sequuntur, Exempli gratia:

Sing.		Plural.
N. *A Man.*		N. *The Men.*
G. *Of a Man.*		G. *Of the Men.*
D. *To a Man.*		D. *To the Men.*
A. *A Man.*		A. *The Men.*
V. *O Man.*		V. *O Men.*
Ab. *From a Man.*		Ab. *From the Men.*

Nota, si pro *men*, substituas *man*, numerum pluralem mutare potes in singularem, nam Articulus *the*, idem est in utroque.

Adjectiva non inflectuntur in singulari solum posita, ut E. G. non dicimus, *a good, of a good.* Sed pluralis variatur, vel expresso, aut subaudito nomine personæ, vel rei, ut, *the just, of the just, to the just, from the just*, subintellige *men.* Sic, si quispiam percontaretur, quos libros in Theologia legisti, possis respondere Anglicè,

Anglice, *the Best* optimos, or *a few of the meanest*, paucos imi subsellij, i. e. libros.

Nomen proprium tam hominum quam urbium, ita declinatur.

	Sing.	
N. *John.*		N. *London.*
G. *Of John.*		*Of London.*
D. *To John.*		*To London.*
Ac. *John.*		*London.*
Voc. *O John,*		*O London.*
Ab. *From John.*		*From London.*

Omnia fere propria Nomina plurali carent; Excipe, *Athens*, *Thebes*, quæ dicitiunt singulari.

Singularis numerus, in Lingua Anglicana fit Pluralis, addendo *s* vel *es*, (uti etiam fit apud Hispanos, vide p. 132. ut, *web webs*, *robe robes*, *rod rods*, *hide hides*, *tree trees*, *key keys*, *virtue virtues*, *book books*, *bell bells*, *ram rams*, *lamb lambs*, *game games*, *bane banes*, *seal seals*, *care cares*, *sieve sieves*, *dove doves*, *law laws*, *cow cows*, *bow bows*, *bough boughs*, *moth moths*, *mill mills*, *mile miles*, *cur curs*, *gag gags*, *buck bucks*, *tart tarts*, *gage gages*, *ashe ashes*, *place places*, *close closes*, hæc quatuor ultima crescunt in plurali, cætera sunt patrisyllabica & non crescentia.

Cum singularis desinat in *ch*, *tch*, *dg*, *sh* ß, aut *x*, pluralis fit addendo *es*, & augetur una

una ſyllaba, ut, *Church Churches*, *match matches*, *hedg hedges*, *horſ horſes*, *fiſh fiſhes*, *croſs croſſes*, *witneſs witneſſes*, *box boxes*, *fox foxes*.

Hi ſingulares, in *Plurali* mutant *f* in *v*, ut *beef beevs*, *calf calves*, *knife knives*, *life lives*, *wife wives*, *loaf loaves*, *leaf leaves*, *ſheaf ves*, *ſhelf ſhelves*, *ſtaff ſtaves*, *theef theeves*, *turf turvs*, *wolf wolves*, *Sheriff* tamen facit *Sheriffs*.

1. Ab hac Regula excipiuntur nomina quædam pluraliter terminantia in *en*, ut *Ox Oxen*, *chick chicken*, *brother brotheren*, contracte *brethren*, *Child* inſerto *r*, *children*, *Man*, *mannen*, ſyncope facta, *men*. *Houſe houſen*, *hoſe hoſen*. His addas, *mouſe mice*, *louſe lice*, *die dice*, *ſow ſwine*, *cow kine*, *penny pence*, *gooſe geeſe*, *tooth teeth*, *foot feet*.

Hæc duo, *ſheep* & *mile*, ſunt utriuſque numeri, ut, *one ſheep*, *ten ſheep*, *one mile*, *twenty mile*, *or miles*.

Nota, nomina Metallorum carent plurali (quod etiam in Lingua Latina obſervandum eſt) ut, *gold*, aurum, *ſilver*, argentum, *tin*, ſtannum, *lead*, plumbum, *braſs*, æs, &c.

Secundo, proprium eſt (quod obſervatu non indignum) Anglis, collocare Genitivum, ante Subſtantivum ut, *my Fathers houſe*. i. e. *The houſe of my Father*. Domus Patris. *My Maſters Son*. i. e. *The Son of my Maſter*. Heri Filius. Idem, ſit plurali Numero, ut, *my Fathers houſes*. Si vero pluralis definat in *en*, additur

additur *s*, as, *Children's Bread*, i. e. *The Bread of Children*, panis puerorum, &c.

Adjectiva non variantur, casu, numero, aut genere.

Genera sunt nullius considerationis apud Anglos, obiter tamen notandum est, Quædam nomina masculinam, alia femininam; alia neutralem significationem habere. de prioribus *He*; de secundis *She*, de ultimis, *it* dicitur in singulari numero, *Hel* vel *She*, de rebus animatis, *it* solum de rebus inanimatis proprie dicitur.

They, in plurali, omnibus generibus inservit.

Adjectiva tres gradus comparationis habent, sicut apud Latinos.

Primus est positivus & rem absolutam denotat, ut *hard*, *soft*, durus, mollis.

Secundus est comparativus, qui positivo aliquem respectum ad rem aut personam alienam, superaddit, ut, *harder*, *softer*, durior, mollior.

Tertius est superlativus, qui excedit comparativum ejus summo gradu, ut, *hardest*, *softest*, durissimus, mollissimus.

Comparativus formatur a positivo addendo, *er*, ut *hard*, *harder*, explicatur etiam per particulam, *more*, plus, ut, *more hard*, plus durus, *more soft*, plus mollis, aut mollior.

Superlativus fit addendo, est, ut, *hard*, *hardest*, hic quoque explicatur per, *most*,

maxime, ut *most hard*, *or soft*, durissimus, mollissimus.

En typum subsequentem. *Hard*, *harder*, or *more hard*, *hardest*, *or most hard*. Sic comparantur, *soft*, *high*, and *low*.

Ab hac Regula excipienda sunt, hæc subsequentia Adjectiva *good* bonus, *better*, *best*. *ill*, *bad* or *naught*. *worse worst*. *many*, multi. *more*, *most*. *little*, *less*, *least*. *nigh*, *nigher*, *nighest*, *next*. *inner*, *innermost*, *inmost*. *outer*, *outermost*, *outmost*. *under*. *undermost*. *nether*, *nethermost*. *hinder*, *hindermost*, *hindmost*. *former*, *formost*, *first*. *upper*, *uppermost*, *upmost*.

Nota, quod *inner*, *outer*, *under*, *nether*, *hinder*, *upper*, sunt positivi, Excipe *former*, cujus positivus est fore, sumptus ex *before* & in compositione solummodo usurpatus, viz. *foreman*, *fore-horse*, *fore-head*.

Præter hos augmentationis gradus, Angli etiam habet modus Diminutionis & privationis.

Diminutivum formatur a positivo addendo *ish*, & explicatur per aliquantulum, modice, *somewhat*, *a little*, ut, *white*, *whitish*, candidus, candidulus. i. e. *Somewhat white*, *or a little white*, aliquantulum vel modice candidus, ejusdem generis sunt, *black blackish*, *sweet sweetish*, *sower sowrish*, &c.

Privativum formatur à positivo, addendo *un*, & explicatur per non, nihilum, *not*, *no whit*, ut *godly*, *ungodly*, pius, impius. i. e. *not godly*,

godly, aut *no whit godly*. Idem dicendum eſt, de, *wiſe unwiſe*, *thriftſy unthriftſy*, *happy unhappy*.

Compoſita etiam, ex *in*, & *dis*, eandem admittunt ſignificationem, cum *un*, ut *temperate intemperate*, *obedient diſobedient*, *pleaſing diſpleaſing*. Et in hiſce *impenitent*, *immortal*, ubi *in*, mutatur in *im*, euphoniæ gratia, *inexcuſable*, *inexorable*, &c.

Nota, multi poſitivi, neutrum horum graduum admittere volunt. viz. *glad*, *bold*, *nimble*. Et pauci ſuſcipiant utrumque, ut *pale*, *paliſh*, ſed non *unpale*, *bitter*, *bitteriſh*, ſed non *unbitteriſh*. Ita, *true*, *untrue*, ſed non *truiſh*, *juſt*, *unjuſt*, ſed non *juſtiſh*, &c.

4 §. *PRONOMINA.*

Pronomina ſunt triplicia,
Perſonalia, Demonſtrativa, & Relativa.

Perſonalia, ſunt tria in utroque Numero, viz. *I* ego, *thou* tu, *he* ille. Pl. *we* nos, *ye* or *you* vos, *they* illi. Ita variatur.

Sing.		Plur.
N.	*I, thou, he.*	*we, ye, they.*
G.	*of me, thee, him.*	*of us, you, them.*
D.	*to me, thee, him.*	*to us, you, them.*
A.	*me, thee, him.*	*us, you, them.*
V.	*O thou.*	*O, ye.*
Ab.	*from me, thee, him.*	*from us, you, them*

She illa, & *it*, id, comprehenduntur sub tertia persona. In singulari sic inflectuntur; Plurali carent.

	Singular.
Nom.	*She, it.* illa, id.
Gen.	*Of her, it.* illius, ejus.
Dat.	*To her, it.* illi, ei.
Acc.	*Her, it.* illam, id.
Abl.	*From her, it.* ab illa, eo.

Nota, Possessivum substituitur loco Genitivi Possessoris, non igitur dicas, *the life of thee*, vita tui, sed *thy life*, vita tua.

Sic dicendum est, *my House*, domus mea, *His Book*, Liber ejus.

Ab his tribus personalibus derivantur Possessiva, quæ (utpote Adjectivorum) nullam habent variationem, numero, casuve.

Sunt autem, *my* meus, *thy* tuus, *his* suus, *hers* sua, *its* ejus.

Sing. { *my.* / *by.* } Pl. { *our.* / *your.* } Sing. { *his.* / *her.* / *its.* } Pl.

Literaliter *their.*

Pro

Pro *my* & *thy*, usurpantur *mine*, *thine*. Et definentibus in *r*, additur *s*, cum ponuntur sine substantivis, ut, *whose Horse is this? mine, not thine, hers, ours, not yours or theirs.* Cujus est iste equus? meus, non tuus, suus noster, non vester, aut illorum.

Hoc discriminis est, inter *mine*, *my*, *thine*, *thy*. *Mine* & *thine* nunquam usurpantur ante consonantes; cavendum igitur ne dicas, *mine bread, thine Book.* Angli enim dicunt *my bread, thy Book.*

My & *thy*, adhibentur indifferenter ante consonantes vel vocales, ut, *my Soul*, Anima mea, *thy love*, amor tuus. *My (or mine) Arm.* Brachium meum, *thy (or thine) Arrow.* Sagitta tua.

Hæc Personalia & Possessiva, aliquando componuntur cum particula *self*, cui respondet Latine met, vel ipse. *as my self*, egomet; *thy self*, tumet, *himself*, ipsemet, *your selves*, vos met ipsi, *our selves*, nos met ipsi.

1. S.	*my self.* *I my self.* *my own self.*	Plur.	*our selves.* *we our selves.* *our own selves.*
2. S.	*thy self.* *thou thy self.* *thine own self.*	P.	*your selves.* *you your selves.* *your own selves.*

3. S. { himself. / her self. / it self. } Pl. themselves.

Pl.

He himself. She her self. They themselves.
His own self. Her own self. Their own selves.

Demonstrativa sunt Tria.

Hoc illud, idem. *this, that, the same.*

Sing. { *this.* / *that.* / *the same.* } Pl. { *these.* / *those.* / *the same.* }

Hoc ultimum viz. *the same*, componi potest cum *self*, reliqua duo cum *same*, vel *self-same*. Ut, *this same, this self-same, that same, that self same thing. These same, these self-same, those same, those self-same things.*

Quum *this* & *that*, referantur ad duo præcedentia substantiva: *this*, ad posteriorem & proximio rem, *that* ad priorem ac remotio rem referri debet, ut, *e. g.*

So kind is Death, so cruel Life, who covets this, deserves not that. Drunk'ness and Love are like, for both do blind. Th' eys of the Body that, this of the mind. In priori exemplo, *this* refertur ad *life*, *that* ad *death*.

In posteriori, *that* ad *drunkenness*, *this* ad *love*.

Relativa

Relativa ſunt tria, *who*, *which*, & *that*. Ita diſtinguuntur.

Who qui, refertur tantum ad perſonas (homines ſcilicet ac ſpiritus) *which*, & *that*, abſque ulla differentia ad rem quamlibet referuntur: ut, *the man, which ſpake to me, the man that ſpoke to me.* Homo, qui mihi loquutus eſt *The Horſe which I ſaw, the Horſe that I ſaw.* Equus quem vidi.

Who, eſt utriuſque generis, ac numeri. N. *Who.* G. *Of whom.* D. *To whom.* A. *Whom.* Abl. *From whom.*

Loco *of whom*, aliquando ſubſtituitur poſſeſſivum *whoſe*; ut, *whoſe Book is this?* Cujus eſt Liber?

Which, & *that* non variantur.

That, & *what* interdum implicant *which*, id quod, *I gave you, that you aſk'd*; dedi tibi quod rogaſti *that*, pro *that which*. *I gave you what you aſked.* *What* hic etiam ponitur, pro *that which.*

Where ubi, cum ſequentibus præpoſitionibus, *about*, *at*, *by*, *in*, *of*, *unto*, *with*, ponitur pro *which*, or *what*, ut, *wherein*, in quo, in *which* or *what*. *Ita* etiam. *Here* & *there*, uſurpari poſſint, pro *this* & *that*. *Who*, *which*, *what* ſunt quoque.

Interrogativa, ut, *who cometh?* quis venit? *which is the way?* quænam eſt via? *what do you ſay?* quid dicis? quid ais?

§. VERBA.

Angli tria verborum Genera habent.

1 *Viz.* Verbum Activum, quod actionem denotat, ut, *I love*, Amo.

2 Verbum passivum, quod passionem significat, ut, *I am loved*, Amor.

3. Verbum Neutrum, quod essentiam explicat personæ vel rei, ut, *I am*, sum. Modi sunt quatuor.

1. Indicativus, qui declarat, ut, *thou lovest*, tu amas, vel rogat aut dubitat, ut, *lovest thou?* amas tu?

2 Imperativus, qui jubet, orat, hortatur, aut permittit, ut, *love thou*, ama tu, *let him love*, amet ille.

3. Potentialis, qui potestatem, officium aut desiderium significat cum uno ex his signis, *may, can, might, would, should*, ut, *I may love*, amem.

Conjunctivus est idem cum potentiali & signo tantum differt, ut, *when I loved*, cum amarem.

4. Infinitivus, qui aliud verbum, vel Adjectivum sequitur, atque ut plurimum hoc signum *to* sibi annexum habet, ut, *to love*, amare, *worthy to be loved*, dignus amari. Signum *to*, sæpe omittitur, ut, *I cannot love*, non possum amare.

Tempora

Tempora ſunt quinque,

Preſens, Præteritum imperfectum, Præteritum perfectum, Præteritum pluſquam Perfectum, & Futurum.

Signa horum Temporum in utraque voce, ſunt *doe, did, have, had, ſhall or will*, in forma activa, *am, was, have been, had been, ſhall or will be*, in forma paſſiva.

Note, hæc ſigna, ut pote etiam ſigna potentialis modi, ſolum poſita, ſunt verba perfecta, ſicut apud Latinos, ago, habeo, volo, debeo ſum, & poſſum.

Verba tres perſonas habent, in utroque Numero tam ſingulari, quam plurali, *viz. I, thou, he, we, ye, they.*

Terminationes Infinitivorum, ſunt tam variæ ac numeroſæ, ut inde non poteſt ſtatui certus Conjugationem numerus, placet igitur unicum tantum typum vel formulam Conjugandi hic apponere, ad quam omnia verba Activa reducenda ſunt.

Verborum Activorum Typus.

Indicativus.

Amo. Pref.	*I love, or do love.*	*thou loveſt or doſt love.*	*he loveth, or doth love.*	Pl.	*we, love.* *ye, or do* *they, love.*
ama-bam. Imp.	*I loved, or did*	*thou lovedſt or didſt*	*he loved, or did*	*love.*	Pl. *we, loved,* *ye, or did* *they, love*
Amavi Perf.	*I have*	*thou haſt*	*he hath*	*loved.*	Pl. *we* *ye* *they* *have loved.*

Ama-

Amaverem, Plup. { I had / thou hadſt / he had } loved. Pl. { we / ye / they } had loved.

Amabo Future { I ſhall or will / thou ſhalt or wilt / he ſhall or will } love. Pl. { we ſhall / ye or / they will } love.

Imperativus Modus.

Ama, amato.

love thou, or do thou love. / love he, or let him love. Pl. { love we, or let us love. / love ye, or do ye love. / love they, or let them love.

Potentialis Modus.

amem Pres. { I may or can love. / thou mayſt or canſt / he may or can } Pl. { we, may or / ye, can / they, love.

amarem Imperf. { I might, could, would, ſhould love, &c.

Amaverim Perfect. { I might, would, ſhould have loved.

Amavero Future. { I may or can love hereafter, &c.

Infinitivus Modus.

Preſent. to love, amare.

Perfect. to have loved, amaviſſe.

Future. to love hereafter, amaturus eſſe, vel, amatum ire.

Participles. loving, loved.

Gerundia ſi qua ſint, ſunt,

Of loving, amandi.

In loving, amando.

Ita

Ita declinatur, *shove, move, prove*, ſæpe in perfectis Apoſtrophe reperitur ut *lov'd, mov'd* & ſic in cæteris.

Verbum Neutrum ſic variatur:

Indicativus Modus.

Sum. Præſ.	*I am.*	Pl.	*we*	*are*, or *be.*
	thou art.		*ye*	
	he is.		*they*	
Præt. Imperf.	*I was.*	Pl.	*we*	*were.*
	thou waſt.		*ye*	
	he was.		*they*	

Poſt Conjunctiones, *if, though, although, unleſs*, & optandi verba, (ut, *I pray God, God grant*) *am, art, is*, non ſunt uſurpandæ, ſed hæ particulæ, *be, beeſt, be.*

Poſt eaſdem conjunctiones, aut ſimilia optandi vocabula, (viz. *I would, I wiſh, would to God, I had rather*) ponendæ ſunt, *were, wert, were*, & non, *was, waſt, was*, E. G. *If you be wiſe*, ſi ſapias. *I had rather thou wert honeſt than rich*, mallem te honeſtum eſſe quam divitem.

Fui. Perf.	*I have*	Pl.	*we, have*	*been.*
	thou haſt		*ye,*	
	he hath		*they,*	
Præter Plup.	*I had*	Pl.	*we*	*had been.*
	thou hadſt		*ye*	
	he had		*they*	
Fut.	*I ſhall or will*	Pl.	*we, ſhall*	
	thou ſhalt or wilt		*ye, or will*	
	he ſhall or will		*they, be.*	

Imperativus

Imperativus Modus.

Sis, es, ſit. Pl. *Let us be, or be we.* *Be thou.* *Be ye.* *Let him be.* *Let them be, or be they.*

Potentialis Modus.

Sim. Preſent. *I may or can be,* &c.

Eſſem. Imperf. *I might, could, would, ſhould be,* &c.

Fuerim. Perf. *I might, could, would, ſhould have been.*

Fuero. Future. *I may or can be hereafter,* &c.

Infinitivus Modus.

Preſent. *To be.* Eſſe.

Perf. *To have been.* Fuiſſe.

Future. *To be hereafter.* Futurus eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Verba Activa, & Neutra jam abſolvimus, Reſtat Paſſivum quod eodem modo per omnes modos & Tempora, cum Verbo Neutro, & Temporibus præteritis perfectis Activæ vocis, Conjugatur. Exempli Gratia.

Indicativus.

Amor. Preſent. *I am loved, thou art loved, he is loved.* Pl. *we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.*

Nota, in Verbis Activis & Paſſivis, eſt unica vulgo tantum variatio omnium Temporum a preſenti; ut, *à love, loved*; & ex hiſce duobus, omnia cætera Tempora conficiuntur, tam Activa quam Paſſiva, additis cujuſlibet Temporis ſignis. Sed neq e variantur perſonæ,

sonæ, exceptis præsenti singulari, ut, *love*, *loveſt*, *loveth*. Item imperfecto singulari, ut *I loved*, *thou lovedſt*. Si vero addantur signa verbo, nulla prorsus fit mutatio, ut, *I do love*, *thou doſt love*, *he doth love*. Sic, *I did love*, *thou didſt love*, &c.

Regula. Tempus imperfectum (ex quo pleraque Tempora Activorum & omnia Passivorum eliciuntur) generaliter formatur a Præsenti, addendo, *ed*, *en*, ut, *loved*, *confeſſed*, *fallen*. E sæpe rejicitur (ut antea dixi pag. 201. & 218.) in præteritis, ut *lov'd*, *confeſs'd*, & tum *d* post *s*, simplex, vertitur in *t*, ut *confeſs't*, *bleſs't*, *dreſs't*, *oppreſs't*, pro *confeſſed*, *bleſſed*, *dreſſed*, *oppreſſed*.

Ab hac generali Regula Plurima verba excipiuntur Nam ex.

Make,	formatur.	*Made*,	*Spend*,	formatur.	*Spent*.
lead,		*led*,	*wend*,		*went*.
Read,		*Red*,	*lend*,		*lent*.
ſpread,		*ſpred*,	*mean*,		*meant*.
mete,		*met*,	*ſell*,		*ſold*.
ſweat,		*ſwet*,	*tell*,		*told*.
leave,		*left*,	*ſlide*,		*ſlid*.
bereave,		*bereft*,	*ſtride*,		*ſtrid*. *bereav'd*.
bleed,		*bled*,	*pitch*,		*pitcht*. *pitched*.
breed,		*bred*,	*catch*,		*caught*.
feed,		*fed*,	*teach*,		*taught*.
flee,		*fled*,	*ſeek*,		*ſought*.
meet,		*met*,	*beſeech*,		*beſought*.
feel,		*felt*,	*bring*,		*brought*.

Spill,

	Formantur.			Formantur.	
Spill,		*Spilt*,	*Think*,		*Thought.*
smell,		*smelt*,	*work*,		*wrought.*
keep,		*kept*,	*buy*,		*bought.*
creep,		*crept*,	*gird*,		*girt. girded.*
weep,		*wept*,	*miss*,		*miss.*
sleep,		*slept*,	*kiss*,		*kiss. kissed.*
sweep,		*swept*,	*wis*,		*wist.*
bend,		*bent*,	*bind*,		*bound.*
rend,		*rent*,	*find*,		*found.*
send,		*sent*,	*grind*,		*ground.*
shend,		*shent*,	*wind*,		*wound.*
sit,		*sate*,	*stand*,		*stood.*
hang,		*hung*,	*lose*,		*lest. lost.*
sling,		*slung*,	*lose*,		*loosed.*
string,		*strung*,	*shoe*,		*shod.*
sling,		*slung*,	*shoot*,		*shot.*
			wring,		*wrung.*

Quædam Verba duas pluresve varietiones habent, unam solo Imperfecto usurpatam, ut, *I took, thou tookest, he took.* Capiebam, capiebas, &c ita notatam (1) Aliam in Perfecto, ut, *he hath taken, he is taken.* Cepit, captus est, ita notatam (2.)

Nonnulla ambifariam usurpantur; quæ proinde cum (3) notantur.

Ut in his Exemplis.

Wake, or waken. Expergefacio.

Wake, or awake Expergiscor.

Wake, waken. 1 *Wak't, awoke.* 2 *Waken'd.*

Wake, awake. 1 *awaked, awoke.* 2 *awaken.*

Take

Take. 1 *Took.* 2 *Taken.*
ſhake. 1 *ſhook.* 2 *ſhaken.*
fall. 1 *fell.* 2 *fallen.*
ſlay. 1 *ſlew.* 2 *ſlain.*
dare. 1 *durſt.* 2 *dared.*
beat. 1 *beat.* 2 *beaten.*
eat. 1 *ate.* 2 *eaten.*
help. 3 *help'd.* 2 *holpen.*
tread. 3 *trod.* 2 *trodden.*
ſeeth. 3 *ſod.* 2 *ſodden.*
ſhoue. 3 *ſhod.* 2 *ſhodden.*
break. 1 *brake.* 2 *broken* 3 *broke.*
ſpeak. 1 *ſpake.* 2 *ſpoken.* 3 *ſpoke.*
ſteal. 1 *ſtale.* 2 *ſtolen.* 3 *ſtole.*
heave. 3 *heav'd* 2 *hoven.*
weave. 1 *wove.* 2 *woven.* 3 *weav'd.*
wear. 1 *wore.* 2 *worn.*
ſhear. 1 *ſhore.* 2 *ſhorn.*
ſwear. 1 *ſware.* 2 *ſworn.* 3 *ſwore.*
bear. 1 *bare.* 2 *born.* 3 *bore.*
tear. 1 *tare.* 2 *torn.* 3 *tore.*
cleave. 1 *clave.* 2 *cloven.* 3 *cleft.*
get. 1 *gat.* 2 *gotten.* 3 *got.*
beget. } 1 *gat.* 2 *gotten.* 3 *got.*
forget. }
ſee. 1 *ſaw.* 2 *ſeen.*
ly jaceo. 1 *ſay.* 2 *lain.*
Lye, mentior. *Lyed, Regular.*
flye. 1 *flew.* 2 *flown.*
bid. 1 *bade.* 2 *bidden.* 3 *bid.*
Abide (unde *abode*) caret perfecto.

Chide,

Chide	1 chode	2 chidden	3 chid.
hide	1 hid	2 hidden	3 hid.
bite	2 bitten.		3 bit.
ſmite	1 ſmote.	2 ſmitten	3 ſmit.
write	1 wrote.	2 written	3 writ.
ride	1 rode.	2 ridden	3 rid.
riſe	1 roſe.	2 riſen	
ſhine	1 ſhone		3 ſhined.
ſtrike	1 ſtruck.		3 ſtricken.
ſpit	1 ſpat.	2 ſpitten	or ſpit.
give	1 gave.	2 given	or giv'n.
drive	1 drave.	2 driven	3 drove.
ſtrive	1 ſtrove	2 ſtriven	3 ſtrived.
thrive	1 thrive	2 thriven	3 thrived.
drink	1 drank.		3 drunk.
ſtink	1 ſtank.		3 ſtunk.
win.	1 wan.		3 won.
ſpin	1 ſpan.		3 ſpun.
ſwim	1 ſwam.		3 ſwimm'd.
ring	1 rang.		3 rung.
ſing	1 ſang.		3 ſung.
fling	1 flang.		3 flung.
ſling	1 ſlang.		3 ſlung.
ſpring	1 ſprang		3 ſprung.
ſwing	1 ſwang		3 ſwung.
draw	1 drew	2 drawn.	
blow	1 blew.	2 blown.	
crow	1 crew.		3 crowed.
grow	1 grew.	2 grown.	
know	1 knew.	2 known.	
throw	1 threw.	2 thrown.	

Show

Snow	1 *ſnew.*	2 *ſnown*	3 *ſnowed.*
ſow, ſero	1 *ſew*	2 *ſown*	3 *ſow'd.*
ſow, ſuo.	1 *ſowed.*		3 *ſewed.*
mow		2 *mown*	3 *mow'd.*
doe	1 *did.*	2 *done*	
come	1 *came*	2 *com*	
goe	1 *went.*	2 *gone*	
run	1 *ran.*		3 *run.*
chuſe	1 *choſe.*	2 *choſen*	

Omnia hæc Verba Irregularia (tribus exceptis) ſunt monoſyllaba, quod ſane mirandum eſt; & nulli alii linguæ (in toto terrarum orbe) contingit.

Quædam ex his, ſunt eodem modo ſcripta ac nomina ſenſuque ſolum diſtinguenda, ut, *lead*, plumbum, *ſweat*, ſudor, *ſmell*, odor, *ſleep*, ſomnus, *a ſling*, aculeus, *a ſtring*, chorda, *pitch*, pix, *a work*, opus, *a kiſs*, oſculum, *wind*, ventus, *a ſhooe*, calceus, *help*, auxilium, *a lye*, mendacium, *a flye*, muſca, *drink*, potus, *a ſtink*, fœtor, *a ring*, annulus, *a Spring*, fons, *ſnow*, nix.

Nota, Tempora paſſivæ vocis ex præterito, non Imperfecto formantur, cum verbo ſum præfixo, ut, *I am known*, notus ſum.

Quædam Verba nullam omnino variationem habent, ſed eorum preſens omnibus temporibus applicari poteſt: ut, *caſt*, *hurt*, *rid*, *let*, *ſet*, *hit*, *knit*, *ſlit*, *cut put*, *ſhut*.

☞ Quædam variationes ſupra allatæ hodie vix ſunt in uſu, viz. *wend*, *met à mete*, *ſtid*,

ſtrid, ſhend, leeſe, ſtale, heven, ſmit, wan, multa in *ang*, ut *ſlang, ſang, ſprang*, &c.

De Verbis defectivis.

Irregularibus adjici poſſunt defectiva q[ui] modis aut Temporibus deficiunt, hujuſ[mo]di ſunt, *wis* vel *wot, trow, quoth, muſt, hight, hail*, & ita declinatur.

Preſ. { *I wis* / or / *wot.* } { *thou woteſt.* / *he, we, ye, they* } *wot.* } Infin. { noſcere. / *to wit.* }

Imperf. { *I, thou, he / we, ye, they* } *wiſt.*

Preſ. { *I trow*, puto. / *trow'ſt thou.* / *he trows.* } { *we trow.* / *trow ye.* / *they trow.* }

Preſ. { *Quoth* } { *I*, inquio. / *he*, inquit. } Pl. *quoth* { *we*, / *they.* }

Preſ. *I, thou, he, we, ye, they muſt*, me, te, illum oportet, &c.

Preſ. { *I hight*, voco. / *thou highteſt.* / *he hight.* } Pl. { *we* / *ye* / *they* } *hight.*

Hight, apud *Chaucerum* ſignificat *called*. Sed jamdudum obſolevit.

Sing. & Plur. { *Hail.* / *All hail.* } *i. e. Salve.* Salvete.

Hic olim fuit mos ſalutandi, ut conſtat N. *T. S. Lucæ. 1.* 28. & hodierno die, Pontificii in quotidianis precibus dicunt *Ave Maria*.

Hail eſt etiam Adjectivum, ejuſdem ſignificationis cum *healthful*, Latine ſanus, ſaluber, &c.

De

De Impersonalibus.

Tertia persona Singularis quorundam verborum cum nominativo *it*, ante posito Impersonaliter usurpatur, ut, *it raineth*, pluit, *it snows*, ningit, *it lightens*, fulminat, *it thunders*, tonat, *it chanceth*, accidit, *it becometh*, decet, *it delighteth*, delectat *it is sayd*, fertur, *it is certain*, liquet, *it is meet*, convenit. Hæc etiam variantur per singulos modos ac tempora, in hunc modum *It did rain*, *it hath rained*, *it had rained*, *it will rain*, *let it rain*, *it may rain*.

Hactenus de verbis; paucula jam dicemus de participiis; quæ cum illis cognata esse videantur nostram merentur confiderationem.

Sunt autem quadruplicia.

1. Præsentis temporis desinentia in *ing*, ut *loving*, amans.

2. Præteriti, in *d*, *t*, *n*, ut *loved* amatus, *taught* doctus, *slain* necatus.

3. Futuri primi periphrastice expressa, ut *above to love*, amaturus.

4. Futuri secundi, passivæ significationis, ut amatus esse *to be loved*, *to be taught*, doctus esse, vel doceri, sic explicit verbum.

6 §. *Quidam Idiotismi, seu Proprietates Anglicanæ.*

Quandoquidem in superioribus Paragraphis nonnulla leviter tantum perstrinximus,

ea fusius (pace vestra) hic explicare statuimus. Objicient fortasse Momi, Grammaticastri, & rerum iniqui æstimatores me improprie quædam sub hac serie collocasse, sed ne damnent ipsi, quod non intelligunt, nec nodum in scirpo quærant, nam si hæc qualia cunque minus iis arrideant, velim ut alio convertant oculos.

Vobis interea (candidi Lectores) integrum est, hanc Appendiculam, refertam observatiunculis non scitu prorsus indignis; lectuve injucundis consulere, in qua si quid bene præstitum deprehenderitis, mihi gratulor, sin minus, humaniter id vos præterire obsecro.

Idioma Linguæ Anglicanæ nullibi clarius conspicitur, quam in suis etymologiis, has igitur quam brevissime possumus, enucleabimus. Sciendum est igitur, Verbum esse primitivum, vel Derivativum. Ex Substantivis primitivis, tribus modis alia deducuntur.

Primo addendo unam ex his particulis, viz. *er*, *yer*, vel *ster*, substantivis, quæ materiam exprimunt, notatur Agens in tali materia occupatus, ut, *Hat*, *Hatter*. *Law*, *Lawyer*. *Glove*, *Glover*. *Garden*, *Gardener*. *Gun*, *Gunner*. *Bow*, *Bowyer*. *Game*, *Gamester*. *Tap*, *Tapster*. *Forrest*, *Forrester*. *Seam*, *Seamster*.

2. Ex quibusdam Substantivis personam significantibus, addendo particulam *Ship*, alia formantur notantia dignitatem aut statum personæ, ut, *Apostle*, *Apostleship*. Apostolus, Apostolatus.

ſtolatus. *i. e.* Officium ſeu dignitas Apoſtolica. *an Apprentice, an Apprenti-eſhip.* Tyro, Tyrocinium, *i. e.* Status Tyronis.

Ita ſe res habet, in, *Admiral, Captain, Lieutenant, Steward, Chancellor, Prector, Doctor, Lord, Maſter, Fellow, Scholar, Tutor, Knight, Burgeſs, Conſtable, Friend.*

3. Ex quibusdam Subſtantivis formantur Diminutiva, addendo has particulas, *et, rel, lock, ling, kin*; ut *cuſhen, cuſhenet.* i. e. *a little cuſhen*, pulvinulus.

Cabin, Cabinet, cask, casket, &c.

Hog, hogrel, pike, pikerel, cock, cockrel, hill, hillock, bull, bullock. Duck, duckling, goos, gooſling, cat, kitling, pork, porkling, Lam, Lamkin, dwarf, dwarfkin, &c.

Quædam compoſita ex *ling* & *let* non diminutionem ſed ſubjectum, aut Adjunctum implicant, ut, *Darling, fondling, ſhaveling* &c. *Corſlet, chaplet, frontlet, bracelet* &c. Subſtantiva decem modis fiunt Adjectiva.

1. Addendo *leſs*, quod indigentiam vel abſentiam rei denotat. Ut, *beard, beardleſs*, barba, imberbis. Sic, *blame, blood, bottom, bound, brain, breath, cauſe, end, father, friend, guilt, heart, money, name, penny, queſtion, remedy, ſenſe, tooth, wit*, &c.

2. Addendo *full*, quod copiam notat. ut, *beautiful, deceit, deceitful.* i. e. *full of deceit*, fraudulentus doloſus. Sic, *delight, duty, dole, dread, health, mind, miſtruſt, pain, plenty, power,*

ſhame, ſin, skill, ſorrow, ſloth, ſpite, ſucceſs, watch, will, youth, &c.

3. Hæc Adjectiva utraſque particulas admittunt, ut, *care, careful, careleſs,* ita, *chear, faith, doubt, fear, fruit, grace, harm, heed, help, hope, hurt, law, mercy, need, pity, ſhame, uſe.*

4. Addendo, *ous, eous* vel *ious,* ut, *courage, couragious,* i. e. *full of courage,* animoſus. Sic, *adventure, clamour, court, danger, envie, fame, grace, harmonie, malice, marvel, monſter, plentie, poiſon, right, ſcandal, virtue, vice, wonder, zeal.*

5. Addendo *ly,* quod exponi poteſt per *like,* ſimile, ut, *beaſt beaſtly,* i. e. *like a beaſt,* beſt alis. Sic, *body, brother, coſt, coward, day, earth, fleſh, friend, ghoſt, God, Heaven, home, King, life, love, order, Prince, ſloven, ſtate, time, year.*

6 Addendo *y,* vel *ie,* ut, *blond, bloudy* ita, *clay, cloud, craft, durt, filth, graſs, hair, head, heart, ice, luck, luſt, might, mud, naught, need, pith, ſand, ſap, ſauce, ſtone, ſtorm, ſweat, thrift, truſt, wind, wit, worthy,* excipe *mirth, merry.*

7. Addendo *iſh,* ut *ague, aguiſh,* Sic, *Ape, block, book, boy, child, clown, devil, fool, heathen, knave, lump, ramm, ſalt, ſot, water, whore,* &c. Si *iſh,* adjiciatur Adjectivis; minuit eorum ſignificationem, ut *white, whitiſh,* vide p. 211.

8. Addendo

8. Addendo *ſom*, ut *burden*, *burdenſom*, Sic, *cumber*, *game*, *hand*, *light*, *tooth*, *trouble*, *quarrel*. Sic, *buxom*, *fulſom*, *lothſom*, *noiſom*, *wariſom*, a ſubſtantivis in uſitatis, ſed *ranſom* eſt Subſt.

9. Addendo *able*, ut *ſeaſon*, *ſeaſonable*. i. e. *fit for the Seaſon*, tempeſtivum. Sic, *blame*, *blameable*. i. e. *worthy of blame*, dignum vituperio. Ita, *Anſwer*, *approach*, *change*, *cure*, *favour*, *marriage*, *match*, *meaſure*, *medicine*, *note*, *pardon*, *peace*, *profit*, *proportion*, *queſtion*, *reaſon*, *ſervice*, *ſuit*, *tune*.

10. Addendo *all*, *call*, *ical*, ut *Rhetorical*, Rhetoricum, quod ad Rhetoricam ſpectat, Sic, *Accident*, *Allegorie*, *Angel*, *Arithmetic*, *Canon*, *Geometrie*, *Hiſtory*, *Logick*, *Method*, *Muſic*, *nature*, *perſon*, *prejudice*, *ruſtic*, *Satyr*, *Schiſmatic*, excipe *uſe*, *uſual*, *Grammar*, *grammatical*, *Tyrant*, *Tyrannical*.

Nunc oſtendendum eſt, quomodo Adjectiva denuo fiunt Subſtantiva, idque duobus modis.

1. Derivativa Adjectiva ſupradicta mutantur in Subſtantiva, addendo, *neſs*, ut *beautiful*, *beautifulneſs*, *wretchleſs*, *wretchleſſneſs*, &c.

Sic, in *ous*, *righteous*, *righteouſneſs*.

In *ly*, *friendly* *friendlyneſs*, &c.

In *y* or *ie*, *godly* *godlineſs*, &c.

In *iſh*, *childiſh*, *childiſhneſs*, &c.

Reliqua omnia primitiva ſimiliter fiunt ſubſtantiva adjiciendo *neſs*, ut, *apt*, *aptneſs*, *dull*, *dulneſs*, *happy*, *happyneſs*, *wretched*, *neſs*, &c.

2. Hæc ſequentia (primario, a Latinis ſecundario a Gallicis orta) fiunt Subſtantiva addendo *tie*, vel *tie*, more Gallicano, ut, *caſual, caſualtie, certain, certaintie, chaſte, chaſtity cruel, cruelty, ſcarcity a ſcarce.*

Omnia Adjectiva ſive primitiva ſive Derivativa (paucis exceptis) fiunt Adverbia, addendo *ly*, ut, *careful, carefully, careleſs, careleſly glorious, gloriouſly, childiſh, childiſhly, accidental, accidentally, wretched, wretchedly,* &c.

Excipe, quæ deſinunt in *ly*, nam hæc abſque mutatione Adverbialiter uſurpantur, ut *friendly, holy* tamen faciunt *holily,*

Ex verbis plerisque duo ſubſtantiva derivantur, unum Agentis, alterum Actionis, præter duo participia Adjectiva. *e.g.*

Love, a lover, a loving, loving, loved, teach, a teacher, a teaching &c.

Quædam tamen Agentis deſinunt in *or*, non *er*, ut *abbett, abbettor, confeſs, a confeſſor, ſurvey, ſurveyor.*

Quædam actionis loco *ing*, admittunt Gallicas terminationes, *dment ance*, ut *an amender, an amendment, a nouriſher, nouriſhment, Allower, allowance, accept, accepter, acceptance.*

Ex Latinis multa Subſtantiva Angli diverſimodè deducunt.

1. Addendo *n*, ut in *Opinion, Religion, Queſtion, Solution.*

2. Mutando *or* in *our*, ut *labour, honour, favour,*

favour, *coadjutour*, Sed hodie optimi Scriptores hæc ſcribunt ſine *u*.

3. Mutando *tas* in *ty*, antia, in *ance*, entia, in *ence*, item *ancie*, *encie*, *tudo* in *tude*, *tura* in *ture*, *cus* in *cian*, ut *Charitie*, *Nobility*, *abundance*, *ignorance*, *temperance* (excipe gallice orta) *conſtancy*, *infancie*, *arrogancy*. *Abſence*, *patience*, *benevolence*, *incontinencie*, *indifferencie*. *Multitude*, *gratitude*, *fortitude*. *Stature*, *conjecture*, *fracture*, &c. *Muſician*, *Logician*, *Arithmetician*.

4. Amovendo finales terminationes, *um*, *a*, *iſt*, *us*, ut *Argument*, *Inſtrument*, *Ornament*, (excipe gallice orta ut *nouriſhment*) *planet*, *muſic*, *Schiſm*, *Hiſtory*, *Alchymiſt*, *Evangeliſt*, *Baptiſt*, *Angel*. *Orphan*.

Adjectiva formantur ex Latinis in hunc modum.

1. Mutando, ans vel ens. in *ant*, *ent*, ut *conſtant*, *fragrant*, *abſent*, &c.

2. Us vel oſus, in *ous*, ut *proſperous*, *pious*, *curious*, *generous*, excipe pauca in *ous*, ex Anglicis Subſtantivis formata. *p.* 230. Reg. 4.

3. Abilis & ibilis, in *able* vel *ible*, ut *culpable*, *durable*, *contemptible*, *corruptible*, *docible*, contractum in *docile*.

4. Cus in *call*, ut *comical*, *typical*, *canonical*, *angelical*, &c.

5. Auferendo *is* finale, ut *general*, *univerſal*, *particular*, *ſpecial*, *artificial*, *potential*, &c.

6. Mutando tus vel us in *ed*, ut, *accepted*, *addicted*, *abuſed*, *annexed*, excipe *admoniſhed*.

7. Ivus in *ive*, ut *attentive*, *active*.

8. Abjiciendo us, ut *juſt*, *apt*, *honeſt*, *modeſt*, *content*, &c.

Omnia hæc fiunt Adverbia, addendo *ly*, vel mutando *e* in *y*, ut *conſtant*, *conſtantly*, *honourable*, *honourably*, *contemptible*, *contemptibly*.

Multa Verba (in Anglorum Lingua) ita à Latinis derivantur.

1. Mutando *o*, in *ate*, ut *recreate*, *abrogate*, *accommodate*, *animate*.

2. Rejiciendo *o*, ut *affirm*, *adopt*, *acquire*, *adore*, *determine* &c.

Hæ Regulæ Derivationis (a quibus non multa vocabula excipiuntur) primo aſpectu ſuggerent ſtudioſo Lectori & Philoglotto, millia verborum Latinorum quamvis nunquam antea, ea vel viderit, vel audierit.

Compoſitio Verborum.

Verbum eſt duplex.

1. Simplex, ut *praiſe*, laus.

2. Compoſitum, ut *diſpraiſe*, vituperium, & conflatur ex ſimplicibus.

Quod compoſitionem, Lingua Anglicana ſupra omnes modernas, audax ac fælix merito habetur, quippe varia vocabula in una quaque parte Orationis elegantiſſime ſimul conjungit.

1. Duo

1. Duo Substantiva componuntur, ut, *Rain bow, eye-sore, hand-kerchief.*

2. Aliquando tria, ut *a Tennis-court keeper*, Custos Sphæristerii, *a foot-ball-player, a clove-gilly flower*, caryophyllum.

3. Interdum Substantivum & Adjectivum, ut *praise-worthy, blame-worthy.*

4. Aliquando duo Substantiva cum Adjectivo intermedio, ut *rose finger'd morn*, ῥοδοδάκτυλος ἠώς, *eye pleasing flower, heart-breaking love.*

5. Interdum Adjectivum & Substantivum, ut *handi craft, twi light.*

6. Duo solum Adjectiva, ut *none-such.*

7. Pronomen & Substantivum, ut *Self love*, Philautia.

8. Pronomen & verbum, ut *self doe.*

9 Substantivum & Verbum, ut, *wood-binde, back-bite.*

10. Verbum & Substantivum, ut *break-fast, draw bridge, Cut purse.*

11. Adverbium & Substantivum, ut, *down-fall, up rising, down lying.*

12. Verbum & Adverbium, ut *a pull-down, a pull-back*, &c.

Prepositiones præterea junguntur Nominibus & Verbis sed hæ compositiones sequentes, ex; *con, counter, dis, en, enter, fore, mis, over, out, pre re*, atque *sur*, generalissimæ, sunt observatuque dignissimæ, de his igitur pauca dicemus.

1. *Con*, in compositis, significat actionem duarum,

duarum, pluriumve perſonarum, aut rerum, ut, *conclude, concord, noun. concours n. concurr, condole, confection n.* (*confederate*, nomen & verbum.) *confer, conference n. conflux n. confound, conglutinate, congratulate, congregation, connection, conſpire, contract*, n. v. *contraction, contribute, conventicle, converſe, convocation, convulſion, co workers.*

2. Compoſita ex *counter*, quiddam contrarium ſimplicium ſenſui denotant, ut *counterband, counterchange, counterfeit, counterpane, counterround, countermure.*

Sic, *counterballance, countermine, bounterpoiſe, countervail.*

3. *Dis*, in compoſitis plerunque implicat privationem, vel negationem, aliquando ſeparationem rei ſignificatæ, ut *diſable, diſannul, diſappoint, diſburſe, diſcharge, diſcredit, diſeaſe, diſfavour, diſfranchize, diſguiſe, diſinherit, diſlodg, diſmount, diſplace, diſpraiſe, diſprofit, diſprove, diſquiet, diſunite, diſaccuſtom, diſadvantage, diſallow, diſappear, diſclaim, diſcontent, diſconſolate, diſhoneſt, diſobey, diſpleaſe, diſproportion, diſtate, diſtemper, diſtruſt, diſuſe. Diſcard, diſjoyn, diſlocate, diſperſe, diſſolve, diſmiſs.*

4. *En* & *Enter* ſunt Gallicæ particulæ, & reſpondent Latinis in & inter. *En*, in compoſitione, innuit actionem factam in loco, ut *encloſe, encourage, endure, entrench, empriſon.* *Enter* implicat quoddam factum, aut poſitum

tum inter duas alias res, ut, *enterline*, *enterlace*, *enterprize*, sed verba immediate a latinis derivata, retinent *in* & *inter*. ut *include*, *increase*, *imply*, *import*, *interpose*, *intercede*, unde *Intercessor*.

5. *Fore* in compositis significat *before* præ, ut, *fore-arm*, *fore-cast*, *fore-doore*, *fore-know*, *fore-knowledge*, *fore-tokens*.

6. *Mis* in compositione, exponitur *ill*; male, ut *mis apply*, *mis-adventure*, *mis-becoming*, *mis-fortune*.

7. *Over* in compositione ut plurimum significat excessum, & explicatur per nimium, *too much*, ut, *over-aw*, *over bold*, *over-charge*, *over-hasty*, *over-burden*, *over-study*, *over-long*, *over-much*, *over-plus*, plusquam satis. i. e. Satis superque; *enough and to spare*. *Over-value*, *over-ween*. *Over*, in his tribus interpretatur ultra, viz. *Over-live*, *over-reach*, *over-weigh*.

In aliis propriam retinet significationem, ut *over flow*. i. e. *To flow over*.

Over-see duplicem sensum habet; & ideoque duobus modis capitur.

1. Pro inspicere vel curare personam aliquam, aut rem aliquam.

2. Prætermittere, vel transilire rem.

8. *Out*, in hisce compositis exponitur ultra, ut *out-bid*, *out goe*, *out-learn*, *out-live*, *out-ragious*.

In aliis propriam significationem servat, ut, *an out-cast* projectitius, *an out-cry*, exclamatio.

9. *Pre*, in compositione significat *fore*, vel *before*, ut *preamble. precaution. precede. precedent. precogitate preconstract. predestination. prediction. predominant preëminence. preface. prefer. prefigure prefix, prejudicate, prejudice. premediate. premise preoccupate, preordain. prepare. preposterous prerogative. presage, president. presume. presuppose. pretend. prevent.*

10. *Pro* in compositis, notat *forth* vel *out*, ut *project. propound. produce procreate. proffer.*

11. *Re* in compositione exponitur *back*, vel *again*, ut *reassume. re-baptize rebell. rebound. rebuild. recall. recompence. reconcile. recover. recollect. redeem redress. re-edifie. refine reform. refresh. refrigerate regrater. reject. rejoyn. relaps. release. remove. repay. repeal. repeat repell repercussion. replenish reply. reprieve repulse. resign. resound. restitution resurrection. retaliate retreat. retrive. reverberate. review. revise. revive. revoke. revolt. reunion revolution.*

Sur in compositione plurumque significat, *over* vel *upon*. ut *surcease surcharge. surcingle. surface. surfet surmise. surmount. surname.* Hoc male scribitur *Sirname* Lat. Cognomen, quod proprio superaddi solet. *Surpass. Surplice. Superpellicium*, vestis sacra. *Surplus*, idem cum *over-plus*, &c. *Surprize. surrender, surround* i. e. exundare vel circundare, *survey, survive, survivor.*

Multa

Multa ſunt alia Nomina & verba ex his ſequentibus particulis compoſita, viz. *ſub, in, inter, de, with, trans, ex poſt*, &c. ſed earum uſum, lectio Authorum melius edocebit, quam Regulæ Grammaticæ.

Angli multa habent Verba ejuſdem ſoni, quæ non parùm videntur Æquivocationibus, & Amphibologiis viam ſternere, differunt tamen ſignificatione, ac ſcriptione, Hujuſmodi ſunt;

Abaſh, abaſe. *Allie allay, alley.*
Alter, altar. *Aſſent, aſcent.*
Angel, angle. *Aries, ariſe.*
Aunt, ant. *Acts, ax*
Babble, bable. *Baize, Bays.*
Ball, bawl. *Barley, barely.*
Belly, bely. *Bare, bear, beer.*
Bittor, bitter. *Blind, blend.*
Brewis, bruiſe. *Brute, bruit.*
Buy, by. *Bee be.* *Boar, bore.*
Bread, breed. *Bourn, burn.*
Can, cann. *Cannons, canons.*
Carrier, career. *Cenſor, cenſure.*
Collar, choler. *Common, commune.*
Deer, dear. *Demurr, demure.*
Due, dew. *Dolour, dollar.*
Ear, year. *Entérr, enter.*
Errand, errant; arrant.
Flee, fly. *Flower, floor.*
Fair, fare. *Fellons felloes.*
Gentile, gentle. *Guilt, gilt.*

Gloſs,

Gloſs, gloſe. Green, grin.
Hail, hale. Heir, bear, here
Hire, higher. Horſe, hoarſe
Inn, in. Idle, Idol. Jeſts, geſts
Lanch, lance. Looſe, loſe
Manner, manure, manor
Major, Mayor. Moth, mote
None, noon. Nay, neigh
Oh, ow, one, own, our, hour
Oar, ore, Ordinance, Ordnance
Pail, pale. Pain pane. Pair pear
Part pert. Perſon Parſon
Pallate pallet. Pray prey
Quiet quit quite
Raiſe raze, race, raſe. Rye, awry
Raddiſh reddiſh, reign, rain, rein
Ravin, raven. Reaſon, raiſin
Read, reed, red. Room, rheum
Rice, riſe. Rood rode rod
Roe, row. Rich, reach.
Saleable, ſailable. Sleight, ſlight,
Seas, ſeize. Sedg, ſiege. Scars, ſcarce.
Scoul, ſchool. Sever, ſevere.
Seller, cellar. Sear, cere, ſheep, ſhip.
Sheare, ſhare, ſoar, ſore.
Sight, ſite. Souldier, ſolder.
Sole, ſoal, ſoul. Succour, ſucker.
Suit, ſhoot, ſhout. Sound, ſwoon.
Sweat, ſweet. Stead, ſteed
Teal, tell, tail, tale, tall, there, their
Teare, tare. two, too. tyme. time.
Thrown throne. Town tone tune.

Vain

Vain. vein. vial. viol.
Wain. wane. wan. were. wear
Weight wait. Woe woe. Wrist wrest
Write, Rite, right
You, yew, ew. yea ye. your ure, &c.

Hæc una cum compositis Latine non reddidi, sed eorum sensus nullo negotio ex Lexicographis Anglo Latinis: Anglico Interprete (& libro cui titulus Mundus Vocabulorum) erui potest. Satis pro Compendio egi.

NUMERALIA.

One 1. *two* 2. *three* 3. *four* 4. *five* 5. *six* 6. *seven* 7. *eight* 8. *nine* 9. *ten* 10. *eleven* 11. *twelve* 12. *thirteen* 13. *fourteen* 14. *fifteen* 15. *sixteen* 16. *seventeen* 17. *eighteen* 18. *nineteen* 19. *twenty* 20. *thirty* 30. *fourty* 40. *fifty* 50. *sixty* 60 *seventy* 70. *eighty* 80 *ninety* 90. *an hundred* 100. *two hundred* 200. *three hundred* 300. *a thousand* 1000. First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, &c.

7 §. *Anglicana Proverbia.*

A Man to day, to morrow none.
Vive memor, quam sis ævi brevis.
All the fat is in the fire.
Actum est de nobis.

All is well that ends well.
Excitus acta probat.
A Sow to a Fiddle.
Asinus ad lyram.
A Pigg of your own Sow.
Ex tua officina venit.
An hungry Dogg will eat dirty puddings.
Jejunus stomachus raro vulgaria temnit.
A Carrion Kite will never make a good Hawk.
Nunquam rectum tortile lignum.
A Fools bolt is soon shot.
Quicquid in buccam venit, loquitur.
Birds of a Feather will flock together.
Simile simili gaudet.
Better is a Friend in the Court, than a penny in the Purse.
Ubi amici, ibi opes.
Be merry, and be wise.
In loculis, poculis, oculis, moderare Tibi.
Climb not too high.
Noli altum sapere.
Change of Pasture makes fat Calves.
Porcellus Acarnanius.
Charity begins at home. Unus-
Quisquis sibi proximus est.
Do as you would be done to.
Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris.
Every thing is the worse for wearing.
Tempus edax rerum.
Feucers have one trick in their Budger more than their Scholars know.

Multa novit Vulpes, verum Echinus unum magnum.

Forbearance is no quittance.

Quod differtur non aufertur.

Faint heart never won fair Lady.

Timidi nunquam ſtatuere trophæum.

Great cry, little wool.

Aureos montes polliceri.

Home is home, be it never ſo homely.

Ad priſtina præſepia.

He that robs a Scholar, robs twenty men.

Æſopicum graculum denudare.

He muſt have a long ſpoon, who eats with the Devil.

Cretizandum cum Cretenſi.

He bluſheeh like a black Dog.

Faciem perfricuit.

He hath no hoe with him.

Inexplebile Dolium.

He looks as the Devil look'd over Lincoln.

Cyclopicum intuetur.

He knows Chalk from Cheeſe.

Novit quid album; quid nigrum.

He is all for himſelf.

Sibi canit.

He hath made an Halter to hang himſelf.

Turdus ſibi malum cacat.

He is of the ſame humour.

Is eodem tenore utitur.

Hang him who has no ſhifts.

Pereat inops conſilii.

I cry you mercy, I took you for a Join ſtool.
Ante hoc te cornua habere putabam.
I will not buy a Pigg in a poke.
Spem precio non emam.
Like Carpenter, like Chips.
Mali corvi malum ovum.
Little ſaid ſoon amended.
Tutum ſilentii præmium.
Muſtard after Meat.
Machinæ poſt bellum.
No man can do all things.
Non omnia poſſumus omnes.
Out of harms way.
Extra teli jactum. ἐξὼ βέλους.
Out of ſight, out of mind.
De abſentibus non cogitamus.
Profer'd Ware ſtinks.
Merx ultronea putet.
Pigg's fly with their tails forward.
Terra volat.
Rather turn than burn.
Polypi mens.
Rome was not built in a day.
Ver una non facit hirundo.
Some may better ſteal a Horſe than others look over the Hedge.
Dat veniam corvis, vexat cenſura columbas. Ovid.
Stollen bread is ſweet.
Dulce pomum cum abeſt cuſtos.
Soft and fair goes far.
Feſtina lentè.

Short

Short and sweet. Grata brevitas.
Somewhat hath some savour.
Lucri bonus odor ex re qualibet.
Spick and span new. Recens ab officina
Sweet meat must have sower sauce
Sequitur post gaudia luctus
Spare to speak, spare to speed
Turpe est filere.
The Cart before the Horse
Currus bovem trahit
The greatest barkers are not the greatest biters.
Canes timidi vehementius latrant
To kill two Birds with one stone
Duos parietes una fidelia dealbare.
To brag of many good morrows.
Fumos vendere.
To weep with an Onion.
Flere ad novercæ tumulum.
To make a rod for ones own tail.
Technam in seipsum struere.
Tread on a Worm, and he will turn again.
Habet musca splenem.
Take Counsel on your Pillow.
In nocte consilium. Galli dicunt, La nuit apporte conseil.
That which is gotten over the Devils back, is spent under his belly.
Malè partum malè disperit.
The gray Mare is the better Horse.
Nimis est uxorius.
The Vicar of Fools be his ghostly Father.

Navigee

Naviget Anticyras.
Two to one, is odds.
Ne Hercules contra duos.
Too much of one thing is good for nothing.
Ne quid nimis.
To steal a Goose and stick down a Feather.
Nucleum comedere & putamen relinquere.
There went but a pair of Shears between them.
Ovo prognatus eodem.
To come a day after the Fair.
Post Festum venire.
To kill a Man with a Cushion.
Plumbeo jugulare gladio.
Teach your Grandam to suck Eggs.
Pisces natare doce.
The burnt Child dreads the fire.
Piscator ictus sapit.
That which is bred in the bone will never out of the flesh.
Quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem, testa diu.
The more the merrier, the fewer the better cheer.
Septem convivium, 9. convitium.
The belly is not fed with fair words.
Venter non habet aures.
Use makes Master.
Usus facit promptos.
Wedding and hanging go by destiny.
Inevitabile fatum.
When a Man's Head is cut off, he cannot bite.
Mortui non mordent.

Wit

Wit is never good till it be bought.
Poſt mala prudentior.
When the Pigg is offered, hold open your poke.
Quod dicitur accipe.
When the Steed is ſtolen, ſhut the ſtable door.
Sero ſapiunt Phryges.
When the Wine is in, the wit is out.
Vinum non habet clavum.
You run at random.
Abſque ſcopo jacularis.
You take too much pains to little purpoſe.
Æthiopem dealbas.
You tell how many holes be in a Scummer.
Arenam metiris.
You give him that, which is as fit for him, as a ſhoulder of Mutton for a ſick Horſe.
Cani das paleas, aſino vero oſſa.
You take a nap of a Night long.
Endymionis ſomnum dormis.
You ſpeak like an Apothecary: Such a reaſon piſt my Gooſe.
Iſtud quod dixiſti prorſus eſt agreſte & valde Bœoticum.
You are a right Engliſhman; you know not when a thing is well.
Manum de Tabula.
You try all the wayes to the Wood.
Nullum non moves Lapidem.
You paſs through the Pikes.
Per ignem incedis.
You muſt not look a given Horſe in the mouth.

Quod

Quod adest, boni consule.
You must kiss the Hares foot.
Sero venisti, cœnam amisisti.
You have brought your Corn to a wrong Market.
Ulnas Athenas.

The END.

229680

XUM